UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

Form 8-K

Current Report Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

April 6, 2021
Date of Report (Date of earliest event reported)

<u>Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II</u> (Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Delaware	001-39864	85-3472546
(State or other jurisdiction	(Commission File Number)	(I.R.S. Employer
of incorporation)		Identification No.)
244 \$474 424 C44 124- El	_	
311 West 43rd Street, 12th Floo New York, New York	r	10036
(Address of Principal Executive Offi	ices)	(Zip Code)
(Mulicos of Trincipal Executive offi	iccs)	(Zip Couc)
Registr	rant's telephone number, including area code: (646) 493-	5558
	N/A	
(Fo	rmer name or former address, if changed since last report	r)
Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing is int	ended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligation of th	ne registrant under any of the following provisions:
_		
☑ Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the	Securities Act	
☐ Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Ex	change Act	
☐ Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14	4d-2(b) under the Exchange Act	
☐ Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13	Be-4(c) under the Exchange Act	
Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:		
		Name of each exchange on
Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	which registered
Units	MCADU	The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC
Common Stock	MCAD	The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC
Rights	MCADR	The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an emergin Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (17 CFR §240.12b-2). Emerging growth company ⊠ If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if th accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the	e registrant has elected not to use the extended transition	, - ,

Item 1.01. Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement

On April 6, 2021, Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II, a Delaware corporation ("<u>MCAD</u>") entered into an agreement and plan of merger (as it may be amended or restated from time to time the "<u>Merger Agreement</u>"), by and among MCAD Merger Sub Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of MCAD ("<u>Merger Sub</u>"), and Better Therapeutics, Inc. a Delaware corporation ("<u>BTX</u>").

The Merger Agreement was unanimously approved by MCAD's board of directors on March 29, 2021. Pursuant to the terms of the Merger Agreement, at the closing of the transactions contemplated thereby, Merger Sub will merge with and into BTX (the "Merger" or "Business Combination"), with BTX being the surviving corporation and following the merger BTX will be a wholly owned subsidiary of MCAD. In connection with the Business Combination, MCAD shall be renamed "Better Therapeutics, Inc."

Consideration

Under the Merger Agreement, MCAD has agreed to acquire all of the outstanding shares of BTX common stock in exchange for 15,000,000 shares of MCAD's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("MCAD Common Stock"), subject to adjustment as explained below (the "Merger Consideration"). BTX shall deliver to MCAD, two business days prior to the closing of the Merger (the "Closing"), the calculation of BTX's net debt (the "Net Debt"), by 8:00 PM Eastern Time (the "Net Debt Calculation Date"). Net Debt means, without duplication, (i) the amount outstanding under the Paycheck Protection Program Loan Promissory Note dated May 9, 2020 issued by Celtic Bank Corporation to BTX, minus (ii) the cash of BTX, in each case, as of the Net Debt Calculation Date. The Merger Consideration shall be adjusted as follows to account for the Net Debt: (a) if Net Debt is greater than \$0.00 (the "Net Debt Target"), then the Merger Consideration shall be reduced at a rate of one share of MCAD Common Stock for each \$10.00 increment that the Net Debt Target; (b) if Net Debt is less than the Net Debt Target; then the Merger Consideration shall be increased at a rate of one share of MCAD Common Stock for each \$10.00 increment that the Net Debt Target; or (c) if Net Debt equals the Net Debt Target, then no adjustment will be made to the Merger Consideration. Any adjustment to the Merger Consideration pursuant to this Section 2.2 shall be in whole shares of MCAD Common Stock and no adjustment shall be made for any divergence that is in an increment of less than \$10.00.

BTX shall also deliver to MCAD two business days prior to the Closing, an equityholder allocation schedule setting forth each shareholder of BTX common stock (each a "BTX Shareholder"), as of the Closing, and such BTX Shareholder's percentage of the Merger Consideration.

On the date the Merger is effective (the "Effective Time") by virtue of the Merger and without any action on the part of MCAD, Merger Sub, BTX:

- a. each share of BTX common stock (other than BTX restricted stock) issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be canceled and automatically converted into such BTX Shareholder's right to receive, without interest, the number of shares of MCAD Common Stock equal to the product of (i) the number of shares of BTX common stock (other than BTX restricted stock) held by such BTX Shareholder and (ii) the "Exchange Ratio" determined by dividing (A) the Merger Consideration (after giving effect to the Net Debt adjustment, if any) by (B) the issued and outstanding number of shares of BTX common stock as of the Closing;
- b. each BTX stock option (whether vested or unvested) that is outstanding and unexercised immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be assumed by MCAD and automatically converted into an option to purchase shares of MCAD Common Stock (each an "Assumed Option"). The number of shares of MCAD Common Stock (rounded down to the nearest whole share) that are subject to each Assumed Option shall be equal to the product of (i) the number of shares of BTX common stock subject to the BTX stock option and (ii) the Exchange Ratio, and the exercise price per share of the Assumed Option (rounded up to the nearest whole cent) shall be equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (A) the exercise price per share of the BTX stock option by (B) the Exchange Ratio. Each Assumed Option will continue to be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the BTX stock option plan and its applicable grant agreement (except any references therein to BTX or shares of BTX common stock will instead mean the MCAD and shares of MCAD Common Stock, respectively). MCAD shall take all corporate action necessary to reserve for future issuance, and shall maintain such reservation for so long as any Assumed Options remain outstanding, a sufficient number of shares of MCAD Common Stock for delivery upon the exercise of such Assumed Options.;
- c. each award of BTX restricted stock that is outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be assumed by MCAD and automatically converted into an award of restricted MCAD Common Stock with the number of shares of MCAD Common Stock equal to the product of (i) the number of shares of BTX restricted stock and (ii) the Exchange Ratio (the "Assumed Restricted Stock Award"). Each Assumed Restricted Stock Award will continue to be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the applicable restricted stock agreement (except any references therein to BTX or shares of BTX common stock will instead mean the MCAD and shares of MCAD Common Stock, respectively); and
- d. each share of common stock of Merger Sub, par value \$0.0001 per share issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time will be converted into and exchanged for one validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable share of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the BTX, the surviving corporation in the Merger.

MCAD Post-Closing Board of Directors and Executive Officers

Immediately following the Closing, MCAD's board of directors will consist of no more than seven directors of which MCAD has the right to designate one director and the remaining six directors will be designated by BTX. At Closing, all of the executive officers of MCAD shall resign and the individuals serving as executive officers of MCAD immediately after the Closing will be the same individuals (in the same offices) as those of BTX immediately prior to the Closing.

Shareholder Approval

As promptly as practicable after the date of the Merger Agreement, MCAD will prepare and file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") a registration statement on Form S-4 which shall include proxy materials in the form of a proxy statement (as amended or supplemented from time to time, the "Form S-4") for the purpose of soliciting proxies from the shareholders of MCAD and solicit proxies from such stockholders to among other things, vote in favor of the Merger Agreement and the other proposal set forth below at a special meeting of the shareholders of MCAC (the "Special Meeting") and to register certain securities of MCAD with the SEC.

MCAD will seek stockholder approval of the following proposals: (i) to consider and vote on a proposal to adopt and approve (a) the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of April 6, 2021 (the "Merger Agreement"), by and among MCAD, Merger Sub and BTX, and (b) the Merger and the other transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement (the "Merger Proposal"), (ii) to consider and vote on a proposal to adopt the proposed amended and restate certificate of incorporation of MCAD (the "Charter Amendment Proposal"), (iii) to consider and vote on, on a non-binding advisory basis, eight separate governance proposals relating to the following material differences between MCAD's current amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the proposed amended and restated certificate of incorporation (collectively, the "Governance Proposal"), (iv) to consider and vote on a proposal to approve, for purposes of complying with Nasdaq Rules 5635(a) and (b), the issuance of more than 20% of the issued and outstanding MCAD common stock, \$.0001 par value, and the resulting change in control in connection with the Merger and for the purposes of complying with Nasdaq Rules 5635(d) the issuance of more than 20% of the issued and outstanding Common Stock in the PIPE Investment (as defined in the Form S-4), upon the completion of the Merger (the "Nasdaq Proposal"); (v) to consider and vote upon a proposal to elect, effective as of the consummation of the Merger certain directors to serve on the MCAD Board of Directors (the "Directors Proposal"); (vi) to consider and vote on a proposal to approve the 2021 Equity Incentive Plan, a copy of which will be included in the proxy statement mailed to shareholders (the "Incentive Plan Proposal"); (vii) to consider and vote on a proposal to approve the 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, a copy of which will be included in the proxy statement mailed to shareholders (the "Employee Stock Purchase Plan Proposal"); and (viii) to approve a proposal to adjourn the Special Meeting to a later date or dates, if necessary, to permit further solicitation and vote of proxies if, based upon the tabulated vote at the time of the Special Meeting, there are not sufficient votes to approve the Merger Proposal, the Nasdaq Proposal, the Directors Proposal, the Charter Amendment Proposal or the Incentive Plan Proposals (the "Adjournment Proposal" and collectively with the Merger Proposal, the Charter Amendment Proposal, the Governance Proposal the Nasdaq Proposal, the Directors Proposal, the Incentive Plan Proposal, and the Employment Stock Purchase Plan Proposal, the "MCAD Proposals").

Closing

The Closing will be on a date to be specified by MCAD and BTX, but in no event later than three business days following the satisfaction or waiver of all of the closing conditions. It is expected that the Closing will occur in the late second or third quarter of 2021. The Merger Agreement includes an outside Closing date of August 31, 2021.

Representations and Warranties; Covenants

MCAD, Merger Sub and BTX have made customary representations, warranties and covenants in the Merger Agreement, including, among other things, covenants with respect to the conduct of MCAD and BTX prior to the Closing. The parties have also agreed to customary "no shop" obligations, their ability and authority to enter into the Merger Agreement and the capitalization of MCAD and BTX, respectively. The representations and warranties of MCAD, Merger Sub and BTX will not survive the Closing of the Merger.

Conditions to Closing

The obligation of the parties to consummate the Merger is conditioned on, among other things, the satisfaction or waiver (where permissible) by MCAD and BTX of the following conditions, (a) the stockholders of both MCAD and BTX have approved the Merger, (b) the stockholders of MCAD have approved and adopted the MCAD Proposals; (c) The representations and warranties of MCAD, Merger Sub and BTX set forth in the Merger Agreement are true and correct in all material respects, as of its date and as of the Closing Date; (d) there shall have been no Material Adverse Effect (as defined in the Merger Agreement) (e) after giving effect to all redemptions of MCAD Common Stock in connection with the Merger, the net tangible assets held by MCAD shall be equal to at least \$5,000,001; (f) the MCAD Common Stock to be issued in the Merger and pursuant to the Subscription Agreements (as defined below) shall have been approved for listing on the Nasdaq Capital Market; (g) certain BTX Shareholders have entered into a lock-up agreement and (h) the PIPE Financing discussed below shall have been consummated pursuant to the Subscription Agreements.

Termination

The Merger Agreement may be terminated at any time by MCAD or BTX under certain circumstances, including, among other things, (i) by mutual written consent of MCAD and BTX; (ii) by either MCAD or BTX if the Closing has not occurred by August 31, 2021, (iii) by MCAD or BTX if MCAD has not obtained the required approval by MCAD stockholders or if BTX has not obtained the required approval of BTX shareholders.

The foregoing summary of the Merger Agreement does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the actual Merger Agreement which is filed with this Current Report on Form 8-K as Exhibit 2.1 and is incorporated herein by reference.

Additional Agreements to be Executed at the Signing of the Merger Agreement

Parent Support Agreement

Contemporaneously with the execution of the Merger Agreement, certain holders of the MCAD Common Stock entered into the Parent Support Agreement, pursuant to which such holders agreed to approve the Merger Agreement and the proposed Merger.

The foregoing description of the Parent's Support Agreement is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of Parent Support Agreement, a copy of which is included as Exhibit 10.1 to this Current Report on Form 8-K, and incorporated herein by reference.

Company Support Agreement

Contemporaneously with the execution of the Merger Agreement, certain holders of BTX common stock entered into the Company Support Agreement, pursuant to which such holders agreed to approve the Merger Agreement and the proposed Merger.

The foregoing description of the Company Support Agreement is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of Company Support Agreement, a copy of which is included as Exhibit 10.2 to this Current Report on Form 8-K, and incorporated herein by reference.

PIPE Subscription Agreements and PIPE Registration Rights

In connection with the proposed Merger, MCAD has obtained commitments from interested accredited investors (each a "<u>Subscriber</u>") to purchase shares of MCAD Common Stock which will be issued in connection with the Closing (the "<u>PIPE Shares</u>"), for an aggregate cash amount of \$50,000,000 at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share, in a private placement (the "<u>PIPE</u>"). Certain offering related expenses are payable by MCAD, including customary fees payable to the placement agents, Cowen. Such commitments are being made by way of the Subscription Agreements (the "<u>PIPE Subscription Agreements</u>"), by and among each Subscriber and MCAD. The purpose of the sale of the PIPE Shares is to raise additional capital for use in connection with the Merger and to meet the minimum cash requirements provided in the Merger Agreement. The PIPE Shares are identical to the shares of MCAD Common Stock that will be held by MCAD's public stockholders at the time of the Closing, except that the PIPE Shares will not be entitled to any redemption rights and will not be registered with the SEC. The closing of the sale of PIPE Shares (the "<u>PIPE Closing</u>") will be contingent upon the substantially concurrent consummation of the Merger. The PIPE Closing will occur on the date of, and immediately prior to, the consummation of the Merger.

Pursuant to the PIPE Subscription Agreement Agreements, MCAD has agreed to file (at MCAD's sole cost and expense) a registration statement registering the resale of the shares of common stock to be purchased in the private placement (the "PIPE Resale Registration Statement") with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") no later than thirty (30) calendar days following the Closing. MCAD will use its commercially reasonable efforts to have the PIPE Resale Registration Statement declared effective as soon as practical but no later than the earlier of (i) the 90th calendar day following the filing date thereof (in the event the SEC notifies MCAD that it will "review" the PIPE Resale Registration Statement) and (ii) the 5th business day after the date MCAD is notified by the SEC that the PIPE Resale Registration Statement will not be "reviewed" or will not be subject to further review. (The rights set forth above granted to the Subscribers pursuant to the PIPE Subscription Agreements are defined as the "PIPE Registration Rights"

Each PIPE Subscription Agreement will terminate upon the earlier to occur of (i) such date and time as the Merger Agreement is terminated in accordance with its terms, (ii) upon the mutual written agreement of each of the parties to the PIPE Subscription Agreements, (iii) any of the conditions to the PIPE Closing are not satisfied or waived on or prior to the PIPE Closing and, as a result thereof, the transactions contemplated by the Subscription Agreement are not consummated at the PIPE Closing or (iv) August 31, 2021.

The foregoing descriptions of the PIPE Subscription Agreements and the PIPE Registration Rights contained therein are qualified in their entirety by reference to the full text of the Form of the PIPE Subscription Agreement, a copy of which is included as Exhibit 10.3, to this Current Report on Form 8-K, and incorporated herein by reference.

Additional Agreements to be Executed at Closing

Lock-Up Agreement

In connection with the Closing, the BTX shareholders will each agree, subject to certain customary exceptions, not to (i) sell, offer to sell, contract or agree to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of MCAD Common Stock held by them (such shares, together with any securities convertible into or exchangeable for or representing the rights to receive shares of MCAD Common Stock if any, acquired during the Lock-Up Period (as defined below), the "Lock-up Shares"), (ii) enter into a transaction that would have the same effect, (iii) enter into any swap, hedge or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Lock-Up Shares or otherwise or engage in any short sales or other arrangement with respect to the Lock-Up Shares or (iv) publicly announce any intention to effect any transaction specified in clause (i) or (ii) until the date that is 6 months after the Closing Date (the "Lock-Up Period").

The foregoing description of the Lock-Up Agreement is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of the form of Lock-Up Agreement, a copy of which is included as Exhibit 10.4 to this Current Report on Form 8-K, and incorporated herein by reference.

MCAD Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement

At the closing, MCAD will enter into an amended and restated registration rights agreement (the "MCAD Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement") with certain existing stockholders of MCAD with respect to the shares of MCAD Common Stock they own at the Closing, and the BTX shareholders of MCAD with respect to the Merger Consideration. The MCAD Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement will require MCAD to, among other things, file a resale shelf registration statement on behalf of the stockholders no later than 60 days after the closing of the Business Combination. The MCAD Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement will also provide certain demand registration rights and piggyback registration rights to the stockholders, subject to underwriter cutbacks and issuer blackout periods. MCAD will agree to pay certain fees and expenses relating to registrations under the MCAD Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement.

The foregoing description of the MCAD Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of the form of MCAD Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, a copy of which is included as Exhibit 10.5 to this Current Report on Form 8-K, and incorporated herein by reference.

Item 3.02. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities.

The disclosure set forth above in Item 1.01 of this Current Report on Form 8-K under the heading "PIPE Subscription Agreements and PIPE Registration Rights" is incorporated by reference herein. The PIPE Shares that may be issued in connection with the Subscription Agreements will not be registered under the Securities Act in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and/or Regulation D promulgated thereunder.

Item 7.01. Regulation FD Disclosure.

On April 7, 2021, MCAD and BTX issued a joint press release announcing the execution of the Merger Agreement. A copy of the press release is attached hereto as Exhibit 99.1 and incorporated herein by reference. Such exhibit and the information set forth therein shall not be deemed to be filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), or otherwise be subject to the liabilities of that section, nor shall it be deemed to be incorporated by reference in any filing under the Securities Act, or the Exchange Act.

Attached as Exhibit 99.2 to this Current Report on Form 8-K and incorporated herein by reference is the form of presentation to be used by MCAD in presentations for certain of MCAD's security holders and other persons. Such exhibits and the information set forth therein shall not be deemed to be filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act, or otherwise be subject to the liabilities of that section, nor shall it be deemed to be incorporated by reference in any filing under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.

Attached as Exhibit 99.3 to this Current Report on Form 8-K and incorporated by reference herein is the transcript of a prerecorded presentation made by management of MCAD and BTX regarding the transaction. Such exhibits and the information set forth therein shall not be deemed to be filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act, or otherwise be subject to the liabilities of that section, nor shall it be deemed to be incorporated by reference in any filing under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.

Important Information And Where To Find It

In connection with the proposed Business Combination, MCAD will file a registration statement on Form S-4 containing proxy materials in the form of a proxy statement with the SEC. The Form S-4 will include a proxy statement to be distributed to holders of MCAD's common stock in connection with MCAD's solicitation of proxies for the vote by MCAD's shareholders with respect to the proposed Business Combination and other matters as described in the Form S-4, as well as the prospectus relating to the offer of securities to be issued to BTX's stockholders in connection with the proposed Business Combination. After the Form S-4 has been filed and declared effective, MCAD will mail a definitive proxy statement, when available, to its stockholders. Investors and security holders and other interested parties are urged to read the Form S-4, any amendments thereto and any other documents filed with the SEC carefully and in their entirety when they become available because they will contain important information about MCAD, BTX and the proposed Business Combination. Additionally, MCAD will file other relevant materials with the SEC in connection with the Business Combination. Copies may be obtained free of charge at the SEC's web site at www.sec.gov. Securityholders of MCAD are urged to read the Form S-4 and the other relevant materials when they become available before making any voting decision with respect to the proposed Business Combination because they will contain important information about the Business Combination and the parties to the Business Combination.

Participants in the Solicitation

MCAD and BTX and their respective directors and executive officers may be considered participants in the solicitation of proxies with respect to the Proposed Transactions under the rules of the SEC. Security holders may obtain more detailed information regarding the names, affiliations, and interests of certain of MCAD's executive officers and directors in the solicitation by reading MCAD's Form S-4 and other relevant materials filed with the SEC in connection with the Business Combination when they become available. Information about the directors and executive officers of MCAD is set forth in MCAD's annual report for the year ended December 31, 2021 on Form 10-K (the "Form 10-K"), which was filed with the SEC on March 30, 2021. Information regarding the persons who may, under the rules of the SEC, be deemed participants in the solicitation of the stockholders in connection with the proposed Business Combination will be set forth in the Form S-4 when it is filed with the SEC. These documents can be obtained free of charge at www.sec.gov.

BTX and its directors and executive officers may also be deemed to be participants in the solicitation of proxies from the stockholders of MCAD in connection with the proposed Business Combination. A list of the names of such directors and executive officers and information regarding their interests in the proposed Business Combination will be included in Form S-4 filed in connection with the proposed Business Combination.

No Offer or Solicitation

This Current Report on Form 8-K is not a proxy statement or solicitation of a proxy, consent or authorization with respect to any securities or in respect of the Proposed Transactions and shall not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy the securities of MCAD or BTX, nor shall there be any sale of any such securities in any state or jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation, or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification under the securities laws of such state or jurisdiction. No offering of securities shall be made except by means of a prospectus meeting the requirements of Section 10 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or an exemption therefrom.

Forward-Looking Statements

This Current Report on Form 8-K and the attachments hereto contain forward-looking statements for purposes of the safe harbor provisions under the United States Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, including statements about the parties' ability to close the proposed Business Combination, the anticipated benefits of the proposed Business Combination, and the financial condition, results of operations, earnings outlook and prospects of MCAD and/or BTX and may include statements for the period following the consummation of the proposed Business Combination. In addition, any statements that refer to projections (including EBITDA, adjusted EBITDA, EBITDA margin and revenue projections), forecasts or other characterizations of future events or circumstances, including any underlying assumptions, are forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements are typically identified by words such as "plan," "believe," "expect," "anticipate," "intend," "outlook," "estimate," "forecast," "project," "continue," "could," "may," "might," "possible," "potential," "predict," "should," "would" and other similar words and expressions, but the absence of these words does not mean that a statement is not forward-looking.

The forward-looking statements are based on the current expectations of the management of MCAD and BTX, as applicable, and are inherently subject to uncertainties and changes in circumstances and their potential effects and speak only as of the date of such statement. There can be no assurance that future developments will be those that have been anticipated. These forward-looking statements involve a number of risks, uncertainties or other assumptions that may cause actual results or performance to be materially different from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements, including: risks related to BTX's strategies and its prescription digital therapeutics ("PDTs"), such as the willingness of the FDA to approve PDTs and insurance companies to reimburse their use; the ability to complete the proposed business combination due to the failure to obtain approval from MCAD stockholders or satisfy other closing conditions in the definitive merger agreement; the amount of any redemptions by existing holders of MCAD's common stock; the ability to recognize the anticipated benefits of the business combination, and other risks and uncertainties included under the header "Risk Factors" in the registration statement on Form S-4 to be filed by MCAD in the final prospectus of MCAD for its initial public offering dated January 7, 2021 and its annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020, and in MCAD's other filings with the SEC.

Item 9.01. Financial Statements and Exhibits.

Exhibit No.	Description
2.1	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of April 6, 2021, by and among Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II, MCAD Merger Sub Inc. and Better
	Therapeutics, Inc.*
10.1	Parent Support Agreement, dated as of April 6, 2021, by and among Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II and founding stockholders of Mountain Crest
	Acquisition Corp. II
10.2	Company Support Agreement, dated as of April 6, 2021, by and among Better Therapeutics, Inc. and certain stockholders of Better Therapeutics, Inc.
10.3	Form of Subscription Agreement
10.4	Form of Lock-Up Agreement
10.5	Form of Amended & Restated Registration Rights Agreement
99.1	Press Release, dated April 7, 2021
99.2	Investor Presentation, dated March 2021
99.3	Transcript of Pre-Recorded Management Presentation, dated April 7, 2021

^{*} Exhibits and schedules have been omitted from this filing pursuant to Item 601(a)(5) of Regulation S-K and will be furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

Dated: April 7, 2021

MOUNTAIN CREST ACQUISITION CORP. II

By: /s/ Suying Liu

Name: Suyling Liu

Title: Chief Executive Officer

AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER

by and among

MOUNTAIN CREST ACQUISITION CORP. II,

MCAD MERGER SUB Inc.,

and

BETTER THERAPEUTICS, INC.

Dated as of April 6, 2021

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
ARTICLE I THE ME	RGER	2
Section 1.1.	The Merger	2
Section 1.2.	Closing	2
Section 1.3.	Effective Time	2
Section 1.4.	Effects of the Merger	2
Section 1.5.	Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws of the Surviving Corporation	2
Section 1.6.	Post-Closing Board of Directors and Officers	2
Section 1.7.	Directors and Officers of the Surviving Corporation	3
Section 1.8.	Pre-Closing Conversions	3
Section 1.9.	No Further Ownership Rights in Company Common Stock	3
Section 1.10.	Rights Not Transferable	3
Section 1.11.	Taking of Necessary Action; Further Action	4
Section 1.12.	Section 368 Reorganization	4
Section 1.13.	Withholding	5
Section 1.14.	Dissenting Shares	5
ARTICLE II MERGE	R CONSIDERATION	5
Section 2.1.	Conversion of Company Common Stock	5
Section 2.2.	Net Debt Adjustment	6
Section 2.3.	Effect on Capital Stock of the Company	6
Section 2.4.	Effect on Company Options and Company Restricted Stock	6
Section 2.5.	Capital Stock of Merger Sub	7
Section 2.6.	Issuance of the Merger Consideration	7
Section 2.7.	No Liability	8
ARTICLE III REPRE	SENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY	8
Section 3.1.	Organization, Qualification and Standing	9
Section 3.2.	Authority; Enforceability	9
Section 3.3.	Consents; Required Approvals	9
Section 3.4.	Non-contravention	10
Section 3.5.	Capitalization	10
Section 3.6.	Bankruptcy	11
Section 3.7.	Financial Statements	11

		-	Page
	Section 3.8.	Liabilities	12
	Section 3.9.	Internal Accounting Controls	12
	Section 3.10.	Absence of Certain Developments	12
	Section 3.11.	Accounts Receivable	12
	Section 3.12.	Compliance with Law	13
	Section 3.13.	Title to Properties	13
	Section 3.14.	International Trade Matters; Anti-Bribery Compliance	13
	Section 3.15.	Tax Matters	14
	Section 3.16.	Intellectual Property	15
	Section 3.17.	Insurance	19
	Section 3.18.	Litigation	20
	Section 3.19.	Bank Accounts; Powers of Attorney	20
	Section 3.20.	Material Partners	20
	Section 3.21.	Labor Matters	21
	Section 3.22.	Employee Benefits	22
	Section 3.23.	Environmental and Safety	24
	Section 3.24.	Related Party Transactions	24
	Section 3.25.	Material Contracts	24
	Section 3.26.	Compliance with Privacy Laws, Privacy Policies and Certain Contracts	26
	Section 3.27.	Compliance with Health Care Laws and Certain Contracts	27
	Section 3.28.	SEC Matters	29
	Section 3.29.	Brokers and Other Advisors	29
	Section 3.30.	Disclaimer of Other Representations and Warranties	29
ART		TONS AND WARRANTIES OF PARENT AND MERGER SUB	29
	Section 4.1.	Organization, Qualification and Standing	29
	Section 4.2.	Authority; Enforceability	30
	Section 4.3.	Non-contravention	30
	Section 4.4.	Brokers and Other Advisors	30
	Section 4.5.	Capitalization	31
	Section 4.6.	Issuance of Shares	31
	Section 4.7.	Consents; Required Approvals	31

		Page
Section 4.8.	Trust Account	32
Section 4.9.	Employees	32
Section 4.10.	Tax Matters	32
Section 4.11.	Listing	34
Section 4.12.	Reporting Company	34
Section 4.13.	Undisclosed Liabilities	34
Section 4.14.	Parent SEC Documents and Parent Financial Statements	35
Section 4.15.	Business Activities	37
Section 4.16.	Parent Contracts	37
Section 4.17.	PIPE Financing	37
Section 4.18.	Litigation	38
Section 4.19.	Independent Investigation	38
Section 4.20.	Information Supplied	38
Section 4.21.	Investment Company	38
Section 4.22.	Lockup	38
Section 4.23.	Insider Letter Agreement	38
Section 4.24.	Board Approval	38
Section 4.25.	Vote Required	39
Section 4.26.	Disclaimer of Other Representations and Warranties	39
ARTICLE V COVENANTS A	AND AGREEMENTS OF THE COMPANY	39
Section 5.1.	Conduct of Business of the Company	39
Section 5.2.	Access to Information	42
Section 5.3.	Additional Financial Information	42
Section 5.4.	Lock-Up	42
Section 5.5.	Notice of Changes	42
Section 5.6.	D&O Insurance; Indemnification of Officers and Directors	43
ARTICLE VI COVENANTS	OF PARENT AND MERGER SUB	43
Section 6.1.	Operations of Parent Prior to the Closing	43
Section 6.2.	Listing	46
Section 6.3.	Trust Account	46
Section 6.4.	Insider Letter Agreement	46
Section 6.5.	Parent Public Filings	46

		Page
Section 6.6	. Section 16 Matters	46
Section 6.7	. Notice of Changes	46
Section 6.8	. Adoption of Equity Incentive Plan and ESPP	47
Section 6.9	. Access to Information	47
ARTICLE VII AC	CTIONS PRIOR TO THE CLOSING	47
Section 7.1	. No Shop	47
Section 7.2	. Efforts to Consummate the Transactions	48
Section 7.3	. PIPE Financing	49
Section 7.4	. Cooperation with Proxy Statement; Other Filings	49
Section 7.5	. Stockholder Vote; Recommendation of Parent's Board of Directors	52
Section 7.6	. Parent Stockholder Meeting	52
Section 7.7	. Form 8-K; Press Releases	52
Section 7.8	. Fees and Expenses	53
Section 7.9	. Section 368 Reorganization; FIRPTA Certificate	53
Section 7.1	0. Litigation	53
ARTICLE VIII C	ONDITIONS PRECEDENT	54
Section 8.1	. Conditions to Each Party's Obligation to Effect the Merger	54
Section 8.2	. Conditions to Obligations of Parent and Merger Sub	54
Section 8.3	. Conditions to Obligation of the Company	56
ARTICLE IX TER	RMINATION	57
Section 9.1	. Termination	57
Section 9.2	. Effect of Termination	58
ARTICLE X MIS	CELLANEOUS	59
Section 10.	1. Amendment or Supplement	59
Section 10.	2. Extension of Time, Waiver, Etc	59
Section 10.	3. Assignment	59
Section 10.	4. Counterparts; Facsimile; Electronic Transmission	59
Section 10.	5. Entire Agreement; No Third-Party Beneficiaries	59
Section 10.	6. Governing Law	59
Section 10.	7. Specific Enforcement	60
Section 10.	8. Consent to Jurisdiction	60

		Page
Section 10.9.	Notices	61
Section 10.10.	Severability	62
Section 10.11.	Remedies	62
Section 10.12.	Waiver	62
Section 10.13.	Definitions	62
Section 10.14.	Interpretation	71
Section 10.15.	Publicity	72
Section 10.16.	Nonsurvival of Representations	72
<u>EXHIBITS</u>		
Exhibit A Exhibit B Exhibit C Exhibit D Exhibit E Exhibit F Exhibit G	Form of Parent Support Agreement Form of Company Support Agreement Form of Certificate of Merger Form of Lock-up Agreement Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Parent Form of Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of Parent Form of Registration Rights Agreement	
<u>SCHEDULES</u>		

Disclosure Schedules

This AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER (this "<u>Agreement</u>"), dated as of April 6, 2021, is entered into by and among Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II, a Delaware corporation, ("<u>Parent</u>"), MCAD Merger Sub Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of Parent ("<u>Merger Sub</u>"), and Better Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"). Parent, Merger Sub and the Company are sometimes referred to herein as a "<u>Party</u>" or collectively as the "<u>Parties</u>". Certain terms used in this Agreement are used as defined in <u>Section 10.13</u>.

RECITALS:

WHEREAS, Parent is a blank check company formed for the sole purpose of entering into a share exchange, asset acquisition, share purchase, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities;

WHEREAS, Parent, Merger Sub and the Company intend to effect a merger of Merger Sub with and into the Company (the "Merger") in accordance with this Agreement and the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL");

WHEREAS, it is intended, for U.S. federal income Tax purposes, that the Merger will be treated as qualifying as a "reorganization" within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code (the "<u>Intended Tax Treatment</u>"). By executing this Agreement, the Parties hereby adopt this Agreement as a "plan of reorganization" within the meaning of Treasury Regulations Sections 1.368-2(g) and 1.368-3, and intend to file the statement required by Treasury Regulations Section 1.368-3(a);

WHEREAS, it is anticipated that, immediately prior to the consummation of the Merger, all shares of Company Preferred Stock will be converted into shares of Company Common Stock (as defined below);

WHEREAS, it is anticipated that, immediately prior to the consummation of the Merger, all Company SAFEs (as defined below) will be converted into shares of Company Common Stock;

WHEREAS, upon consummation of the Merger, Merger Sub will cease to exist, the Company will become a wholly owned subsidiary of Parent and the thenoutstanding (i) shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, including the Company Restricted Stock (the "Company Common Stock"), and (ii) Company Options will be converted into the right to receive the consideration described in this Agreement;

WHEREAS, in connection with the Transactions, Parent has entered into (or will enter into prior to the Closing) subscription agreements (each, as amended or modified from time to time, a "<u>Subscription Agreement</u>"), with the Parent Investors providing for investments in Parent of Parent Common Stock in a private placement in an amount of at least \$50,000,000 (the "<u>PIPE Financing</u>");

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the Company has determined that this Agreement, the Merger and the Transactions are fair and advisable to, and in the best interests of the Company and the Stockholders;

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the Parent has determined that this Agreement, the Merger and the Transactions are fair and advisable to, and in the best interests of Parent and its stockholders;

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the Parent has approved the Merger and adopted this Agreement as the sole stockholder of Merger Sub and has determined to recommend that the stockholders of the Parent adopt, authorize and approve this Agreement, the Merger and the Transactions;

WHEREAS, in conjunction with, inter alia, obtaining approval from the stockholders of Parent for the Merger and the Transactions, Parent shall provide an opportunity to its Parent Public Stockholders who purchased Parent Units in the IPO to have their shares redeemed for the consideration, on the terms and subject to the conditions and limitations, set forth in the Prospectus and the Certificate of Incorporation of Parent; and

WHEREAS, Mountain Crest Capital LLC ("Sponsor"), Suying Liu, Dong Liu and the directors of Parent, in their capacities as stockholders of Parent, have entered into that certain support agreement in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Parent Support Agreement"), pursuant to which such stockholders of Parent agreed to, among other things, vote in favor of the Transactions and each of the Parent Proposals; and

WHEREAS, the Company and certain stockholders of the Company have each entered into that certain support agreement in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B (the "Company Support Agreement" and, together with the Parent Support Agreement, the "Support Agreements"), pursuant to which such stockholders of the Company agreed to, among other things, vote in favor of each of the Transactions and the Merger.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, covenants, agreements, representations and warranties set forth herein, and for other good and valuable consideration the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Parties to this Agreement, intending to be legally bound, agree as follows:

ARTICLE I

THE MERGER

- Section 1.1. The Merger. Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement, and in accordance with the DGCL, at the Effective Time, (a) Merger Sub shall be merged with and into the Company, (b) the separate corporate existence of Merger Sub shall thereupon cease, and the Company shall be the surviving corporation in the Merger (the "Surviving Corporation"), and (c) the Surviving Corporation shall become a wholly-owned Subsidiary of Parent.
- Section 1.2. <u>Closing</u>. The closing of the Merger (the "<u>Closing</u>") shall take place as promptly as practicable, but in no event later than the third (3rd) Business Day following the satisfaction or waiver (to the extent permitted by applicable Law and the Organizational Documents of Parent) of the conditions set forth in <u>ARTICLE VIII</u> (other than those conditions that by their nature are to be satisfied at the Closing, but subject to the satisfaction or waiver of such conditions at such time), unless another time or date, or both, are agreed in writing by the Company and Parent. The date on which the Closing is held is herein referred to as the "<u>Closing Date</u>". The Closing will take place remotely via exchange of documents and signature pages via electronic transmission.
- Section 1.3. <u>Effective Time</u>. Subject to the provisions of this Agreement, at the Closing, the Company shall file a certificate of merger in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit C</u> with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, executed in accordance with the relevant provisions of the DGCL (the "<u>Certificate of Merger</u>"). The Merger shall become effective upon the filing of the Certificate of Merger or at such later time as is agreed to by the Parties and specified in the Certificate of Merger (the time at which the Merger becomes effective is herein referred to as the "<u>Effective Time</u>").
 - Section 1.4. Effects of the Merger. The Merger shall have the effects set forth herein and in the DGCL.
 - Section 1.5. Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws of the Surviving Corporation.
- (a) From and after the Effective Time and until further amended in accordance with applicable Law, the Certificate of Incorporation of Merger Sub as in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be the Certificate of Incorporation of the Surviving Corporation; provided, that such Certificate of Incorporation shall be amended to reflect that the name of the Surviving Corporation shall be "Better Therapeutics OpCo, Inc.".
- (b) From and after the Effective Time and until further amended in accordance with applicable Law, the bylaws of Merger Sub as in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be the bylaws of the Surviving Corporation.

Section 1.6. Post-Closing Board of Directors and Officers.

(a) Immediately after the Closing, the Parent's board of directors after the Closing (the "Post-Closing Board of Directors") will consist of seven (7) directors: three (3) of whom shall be David Perry, Kevin Appelbaum and Richard Carmona; three (3) of whom shall be designated by the Company and shall qualify as independent directors under the Securities Act and the Nasdaq rules; and one (1) of whom shall be designated by Parent and shall be Suying Liu. At least a majority of the Post-Closing Board of Directors shall qualify as independent directors under the Securities Act and the Nasdaq rules; provided that for purposes of complying with such independence rules, Mr. Liu shall not be treated as an independent director unless explicitly agreed to between Mr. Liu and the Company. If, at or after the Effective Time, a vacancy shall exist on the Post-Closing Board of Directors, such vacancy shall be filled in the manner provided in the Parent Organizational Documents and applicable Law. In accordance with the Organizational Documents of Parent as in effect as of the Closing, the Parties acknowledge and agree that the Post-Closing Board of Directors will be a classified board with three classes of directors in the manner set forth on Schedule 1.6(a).

- (b) Parent shall take all action necessary, including causing the executive officers of Parent to resign, so that the individuals serving as executive officers of Parent immediately after the Closing will be the same individuals (in the same offices) as those of the Company immediately prior to the Closing.
- (c) Prior to the Closing, the Parent's board of directors shall review the Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of Parent in the form set forth in Exhibit F (the "Parent Amended and Restated Bylaws"), and thereafter shall adopt the Parent Amended and Restated Bylaws, with effect from the Closing.
- Section 1.7. <u>Directors and Officers of the Surviving Corporation</u>. From and after the Effective Time, the directors and the officers of the Surviving Corporation shall be those persons set forth on <u>Schedule 1.7</u> (or such other Persons as designated by the Company prior to the Closing). The directors and officers of the Surviving Corporation shall hold office for the term specified in, and subject to the provisions contained in, the Surviving Corporation's Organizational Documents and applicable Law.

Section 1.8. Pre-Closing Conversions.

- (a) Preferred Stock. The Company shall take all actions necessary to cause each share of Company Preferred Stock that is issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time to be automatically converted immediately prior to the Effective Time into a number of shares of Company Common Stock at the then-effective conversion rate as calculated pursuant to and in accordance with the Company's Organizational Documents (the "Company Preferred Stock Conversion"). All of the shares of Company Preferred Stock converted into shares of Company Common Stock shall be canceled, shall no longer be outstanding and shall cease to exist and no payment or distribution shall be made with respect thereto, and each holder of shares of Company Preferred Stock shall thereafter cease to have any rights with respect to such securities.
- (b) Company SAFEs. The Company shall take all actions necessary to cause each Company SAFE that is outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time to be automatically converted immediately prior to the Effective Time into a number of shares of Company Common Stock pursuant to the terms of such Company SAFEs (the "Company SAFE Conversion"). All of the Company SAFEs so converted into shares of Company Common Stock shall be canceled, shall no longer be outstanding and shall cease to exist and no payment or distribution shall be made with respect thereto, and each holder of Company SAFEs shall thereafter cease to have any rights with respect to such Company SAFEs.
- Section 1.9. No Further Ownership Rights in Company Common Stock. At the Effective Time, the stock transfer books of the Company shall be closed and thereafter there shall be no further registration of transfers of Shares of Company Common Stock on the records of the Company.
- Section 1.10. <u>Rights Not Transferable</u>. The rights of the Stockholders as of immediately prior to the Effective Time are personal to each such holder and shall not be assignable or otherwise transferable for any reason (except (a) (i) in the case of an entity, by operation of Law or (ii) in the case of a natural person, by will or the Laws of descent and distribution). Any attempted transfer of such right by any holder thereof (otherwise than as permitted by the immediately preceding sentence) shall be null and void.

Section 1.11. <u>Taking of Necessary Action</u>; <u>Further Action</u>. Parent, Merger Sub and the Company, respectively, shall each use its respective best efforts to take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the Merger under the DGCL at the time specified in <u>Section 1.3</u>. If, at any time after the Effective Time, any further action is necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes of this Agreement and to vest the Surviving Corporation with full right, title and possession to all properties, rights, privileges, immunities, powers and franchises of either of the constituent corporations, the officers of Parent and the Surviving Corporation are fully authorized in the name of each constituent corporation or otherwise to take, and shall take, all such lawful and necessary action.

Section 1.12. Section 368 Reorganization. For U.S. federal income tax purposes, the Merger is intended to constitute a "reorganization" within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code. The parties to this Agreement hereby (i) adopt this Agreement insofar as it relates to the Merger as a "plan of reorganization" within the meaning of Section 1.368-2(g) of the United States Treasury regulations, (ii) agree to file and retain such information as shall be required under Section 1.368-3 of the United States Treasury regulations, and (iii) agree to file all Tax and other informational returns on a basis consistent with such characterization. If, in connection with the preparation and filing of the Parent SEC Documents, the Additional Parent SEC Documents, the Form S-4/Proxy Statement or any other filings to be made by Parent required under the Exchange Act, Securities Act or any other United States federal, foreign or blue sky laws (each individually, a "Securities Filing") or the SEC's review thereof, the SEC requests or requires that a tax opinion (or tax opinions) with respect to the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the Merger be prepared and submitted in such connection (each, a "Tax Opinion"), (i) the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to deliver to Goodwin Procter LLP ("Goodwin") (or another nationally recognized tax or accounting firm in the United States reasonably acceptable to the Parties), in connection with any Tax Opinion rendered by Goodwin (or such other nationally recognized tax or accounting firm), customary Tax representation letters in a mutually agreeable form, dated and executed as of the date such relevant filing shall have been declared effective by the SEC and such other date(s) as determined to be reasonably necessary by Goodwin (or such other nationally recognized tax or accounting firm) in connection with the preparation and filing of such Securities Filing, (ii) Parent shall use its reasonable best efforts to deliver to Loeb & Loeb LLP ("Loeb") (or another nationally recognized tax or accounting firm in the United States reasonably acceptable to the Parties), in connection with any Tax Opinion rendered by Loeb (or such other nationally recognized tax or accounting firm), customary Tax representation letters in a mutually agreeable form, dated and executed as of the date such relevant filing shall have been declared effective by the SEC and such other date(s) as determined to be reasonably necessary by Loeb (or such other nationally recognized tax or accounting firm) in connection with the preparation and filing of such Securities Filing and (iii) each of the Company and Parent shall use their respective reasonable best efforts to cause Goodwin (or such other nationally recognized tax or accounting firm) and Loeb (or such other nationally recognized tax or accounting firm), as applicable, to furnish the Tax Opinions, subject to customary assumptions and limitations.

Section 1.13. Withholding. Parent and the Surviving Corporation shall be entitled to deduct and withhold from the consideration otherwise payable to any Person pursuant to this Agreement such amounts as may be required to be deducted or withheld with respect to the making of such payment under the Code, or under any provision of state, local or foreign Tax Law, provided, however, that in the event that Parent or the Surviving Corporation, as applicable, determines that it must deduct or withhold any such amounts (except in the case of any compensatory payments made to employees subject to wage withholding), Parent or the Surviving Corporation, as applicable, shall provide at least five Business Days' prior written notice thereof to the Company, including a reasonably detailed explanation therefor, and shall reasonably cooperate with the Company in responding to any requests for information or clarification made by the Company in respect thereof. To the extent that amounts are so deducted and withheld and paid over to the appropriate taxing authorities, such amounts shall be treated for all purposes under this Agreement as having been paid to the Person in respect of which such deduction and withholding was made.

Section 1.14. <u>Dissenting Shares</u>. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, shares of Company Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time and held by a holder who has not voted in favor of adoption of this Agreement or consented thereto in writing and who is entitled to demand and has properly exercised appraisal rights of such shares in accordance with Section 262 of the DGCL (such shares of Company Common Stock being referred to collectively as the "<u>Dissenting Shares</u>" until such time as such holder fails to perfect or otherwise waives, withdraws, or loses such holder's appraisal rights under the DGCL with respect to such shares) shall not be converted into a right to receive a portion of the aggregate Merger Consideration, but instead shall be entitled to only such rights as are granted by Section 262 of the DGCL; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if, after the Effective Time, such holder fails to perfect, waives, withdraws, or loses such holder's right to appraisal pursuant to Section 262 of the DGCL, or if a court of competent jurisdiction shall determine that such holder is not entitled to the relief provided by Section 262 of the DGCL, such shares of Company Common Stock shall be treated as if they had been converted as of the Effective Time into the right to receive the aggregate Merger Consideration in accordance with <u>Section 2.1</u> without interest thereon, upon transfer of such shares. The Company shall provide Parent prompt written notice of any demands received by the Company for appraisal of shares of Company Common Stock, any waiver or withdrawal of any such demand, and any other demand, notice, or instrument delivered to the Company prior to the Effective Time that relates to such demand. Except with the prior written consent of Parent (which consent shall not be unreasonably conditioned, withheld, delayed or denied), the Company shall not make any payment with respect to, or settle, or offer to settle, any such demands.

ARTICLE II

MERGER CONSIDERATION

Section 2.1. Conversion of Company Common Stock.

(a) Two Business Days prior to the anticipated Closing Date (by 8:00 PM Eastern Time), the Company shall deliver to Parent a schedule setting forth each Stockholder (assuming the consummation of the Company SAFE Conversion), and such Stockholder's respective percentage of the Merger Consideration (the "Equityholder Allocation Schedule") determined pursuant to this Article II. If there is any change to the Equityholder Allocation Schedule between the time of such delivery and the Closing, the Company shall promptly deliver an updated Equityholder Allocation Schedule to Parent.

(b) At the Effective Time, by virtue of the Merger and without any further action on the part of Parent, Merger Sub or the Company, each Stockholder's shares of the Company Common Stock (other than Company Restricted Common Stock) issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time (and after giving effect to the Company SAFE Conversion) shall be canceled and automatically converted into such Stockholder's right to receive, without interest, the number of shares of Parent Common Stock equal to the product of (i) the number of shares of Company Common Stock (other than Company Restricted Common Stock) held by such Stockholder and (ii) the "Exchange Ratio" determined by dividing (x) the Merger Consideration (after giving effect to Section 2.2) by (y) the sum of the issued and outstanding number of shares of Company Common Stock as of the Closing.

(c) Schedule 2.1 sets forth a non-binding example of the Equityholder Allocation Schedule assuming the inputs set forth therein.

Section 2.2. Net Debt Adjustment. Two Business Days prior to the anticipated Closing Date (the date of such calculation, the "Net Debt Calculation Date"), the Company shall deliver to Parent the calculation of Net Debt (by 8:00 PM Eastern Time). The Merger Consideration shall be adjusted as follows to account for the Net Debt: (a) if Net Debt is greater than \$0.00 (the "Net Debt Target"), then the Merger Consideration shall be reduced at a rate of one share of Parent Common Stock for each \$10.00 increment that the Net Debt is greater than the Net Debt Target; (b) if Net Debt is less than the Net Debt Target, then the Merger Consideration shall be increased at a rate of one share of Parent Common Stock for each \$10.00 increment that the Net Debt is less than the Net Debt Target; or (c) if Net Debt equals the Net Debt Target, then no adjustment will be made to the Merger Consideration. Any adjustment to the Merger Consideration pursuant to this Section 2.2 shall be in whole shares of Parent Common Stock and no adjustment shall be made for any divergence that is in an increment of \$10.00 or less.

Section 2.3. <u>Effect on Capital Stock of the Company</u>. Upon the terms and subject to the conditions of this Agreement, at the Effective Time, by virtue of the Merger and without any further action on the part of Parent, Merger Sub or the Company, any shares of Company Common Stock then held by the Company (or held in the Company's treasury) shall be canceled and retired and shall cease to exist, and no consideration shall be delivered in exchange therefor.

Section 2.4. Effect on Company Options and Company Restricted Stock.

(a) At the Effective Time, by virtue of the Merger, each Company Option (whether vested or unvested) that is outstanding and unexercised immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be assumed by Parent and automatically converted into an option to purchase shares of Parent Common Stock (each an "Assumed Option"). The number of shares of Parent Common Stock (rounded down to the nearest whole share) that are subject to each Assumed Option shall be equal to the product of (i) the number of shares of Company Common Stock subject to the Company Option and (ii) the Exchange Ratio, and the exercise price per share of the Assumed Option (rounded up to the nearest whole cent) shall be equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (A) the exercise price per share of the Company Option by (B) the Exchange Ratio. Each Assumed Option will continue to be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Company Stock Plan and its applicable grant agreement (except any references therein to the Company or shares of Company Common Stock will instead mean the Parent and shares of Parent Common Stock, respectively). Parent shall take all corporate action necessary to reserve for future issuance, and shall maintain such reservation for so long as any Assumed Options remain outstanding, a sufficient number of shares of Parent Common Stock for delivery upon the exercise of such Assumed Options. The assumption of Company Options pursuant to this Section 2.4(a) shall be effected in a manner intended to satisfy the requirements of Sections 409A and 424(a) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder.

(b) At the Effective Time, by virtue of the Merger, each award of Company Restricted Stock that is outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be assumed by Parent and automatically converted into an award of restricted Parent Common Stock with the number of shares of Parent Common Stock equal to the product of (i) the number of shares of Company Restricted Stock and (ii) the Exchange Ratio (the "Assumed Restricted Stock Award"). Each Assumed Restricted Stock Award will continue to be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the applicable Restricted Stock Agreement (except any references therein to the Company or shares of Company Common Stock will instead mean the Parent and shares of Parent Common Stock, respectively). Parent shall take all corporate action necessary to reserve for issuance a sufficient number of shares of Parent Common Stock for delivery upon issuance of such Assumed Restricted Stock Award.

Section 2.5. <u>Capital Stock of Merger Sub</u>. Each share of capital stock of Merger Sub that is issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time will, by virtue of the Merger and without further action on the part of Parent, be converted into and become one share of common stock of the Surviving Corporation (and the shares of Surviving Corporation into which the shares of Merger Sub capital stock are so converted shall be the only shares of the Surviving Corporation's capital stock that are issued and outstanding immediately after the Effective Time). Each certificate evidencing ownership of shares of Merger Sub common stock will, as of the Effective Time, evidence ownership of such share of common stock of the Surviving Corporation.

Section 2.6. <u>Issuance of the Merger Consideration</u>.

- (a) No Issuance of Fractional Shares. No certificates or scrip representing fractional shares of Parent Common Stock will be issued pursuant to the Merger, and instead any such fractional share that would otherwise be issued will be rounded to the nearest whole share, with a Stockholder's portion of the Merger Consideration that would result in a fractional share of 0.50 or greater rounding up and a Stockholder's portion of the Merger Consideration that would result in a fractional share of less than 0.50 rounding down.
- (b) *Exchange Fund.* On the Closing Date, Parent shall deposit, or shall cause to be deposited, with Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company ("Continental") for the benefit of the Stockholders, for exchange in accordance with this <u>ARTICLE II</u>, the number of shares of Parent Common Stock sufficient to deliver the aggregate Merger Consideration payable pursuant to this Agreement (such shares of Parent Common Stock, the "<u>Exchange Fund</u>"). Parent shall cause Continental, pursuant to irrevocable instructions, to pay the Merger Consideration out of the Exchange Fund in accordance with the Equityholder Allocation Schedule and the other applicable provisions contained in this Agreement. The Exchange Fund shall not be used for any other purpose other than as contemplated by this Agreement.

- (c) Exchange Procedures. As soon as practicable following the Effective Time, and in any event within two Business Days following the Effective Time (but in no event prior to the Effective Time), Parent shall cause Continental to deliver to each Stockholder, as of immediately prior to the Effective Time, represented by certificate or book-entry, a letter of transmittal and instructions for use in exchanging such Stockholder's shares of Company Common Stock for such Stockholder's applicable portion of the Merger Consideration from the Exchange Fund (a "Letter of Transmittal,"), and promptly following receipt of a Stockholder's properly executed Letter of Transmittal, deliver such Stockholder's applicable portion of the Merger Consideration to such Stockholder.
- (d) Adjustments. The Merger Consideration shall be adjusted to reflect appropriately the effect of any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, reclassification, combination, exchange of shares or other like change with respect to shares of Parent Common Stock occurring prior to the date the Merger Consideration is issued.
- (e) *Termination of Exchange Fund*. Any portion of the Exchange Fund relating to the Merger Consideration that remains undistributed to the Stockholders for one year after the Effective Time shall be delivered to Parent, upon demand, and any Stockholders who have not theretofore complied with this <u>Section 2.6</u> shall thereafter look only to Parent for their portion of the Merger Consideration. Any portion of the Exchange Fund remaining unclaimed by Stockholders as of a date which is immediately prior to such time as such amounts would otherwise escheat to or become property of any Governmental Authority shall, to the extent permitted by applicable Law, become the property of Parent free and clear of any claims or interest of any person previously entitled thereto.
- Section 2.7. No Liability. The Parties agree that Parent shall be entitled to rely conclusively on information set forth in the Equityholder Allocation Schedule and any amounts delivered by Parent to an applicable Stockholder in accordance with the Equityholder Allocation Schedule shall be deemed for all purposes to have been delivered to the applicable Stockholder in full satisfaction of the obligations of Parent under this Agreement and Parent shall not be responsible or liable for the calculations or the determinations regarding such calculations set forth therein.

ARTICLE III

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY

Except as set forth in Disclosure Schedule (which qualifies (a) the correspondingly numbered representation, warranty or covenant specified therein and (b) such other representations, warranties or covenants where its relevance as an exception to (or disclosure for purposes of) such other representation, warranty or covenant is reasonably apparent on its face or cross-referenced), the Company represents and warrants to Parent as hereafter set forth in this <u>ARTICLE III</u>, that each of the following representations and warranties are true, correct and complete as of the date of this Agreement and as of the Closing Date (except for representations and warranties that are made as of a specific date, which are made only as of such date):

Section 3.1. Organization, Qualification and Standing.

- (a) The Company is duly incorporated, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of the State of Delaware, has all requisite power and authority to own, lease and operate its Assets and to conduct its business as presently conducted, and is duly registered, qualified and authorized to transact business and in good standing in every jurisdiction in which the failure to so qualify would have a Material Adverse Effect. The Organizational Documents of the Company, true, complete and correct copies of which have been made available to Parent, are in full force and effect. The Company is not in violation of its Organizational Documents.
- (b) The Company does not currently own or control any interest in any other corporation, partnership, trust, joint venture, limited liability company, association, or other business entity.

Section 3.2. <u>Authority; Enforceability.</u> The Company's board of directors has declared the Merger, this Agreement and the Transactions contemplated herein advisable. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and each other Transaction Document and to consummate the Transactions, other than the Company Stockholder Approval. The execution and delivery of this Agreement, the other Transaction Documents to which the Company is a party and the consummation of the Transactions have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company, other than the Company Stockholder Approval. This Agreement has been, and the other Transaction Documents to which the Company is a party will be, duly executed and delivered by the Company and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery hereof by Parent and Merger Sub, constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against it in accordance with their terms, subject to the effect of any applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, moratorium or similar Law affecting creditors' rights generally and, as to enforceability, subject to the effect of general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a Proceeding in equity or at Law). The (i) affirmative vote of (A) holders of a majority of the Company's capital stock, (B) holders of a majority of the Company Common Stock, and (C) holders of a majority of the Company Preferred Stock (collectively, the "Requisite Company Vote") having voting power present in person or represented by proxy at a meeting of the Company's stockholders at which a quorum is present or (ii) written consent of the Requisite Company Vote, is the only vote or consent of the holders of any class or series of capital stock or other securities of the Company necessary to adopt this Agreement and approve the Transactions (the "Company Stockholder Approval").

Section 3.3. <u>Consents; Required Approvals</u>. Assuming the truth and accuracy of the representations and warranties of Parent and Merger Sub set forth in <u>Section 4.7</u>, no notices to, filings with, or authorizations, consents or approvals from any Governmental Authority are necessary for the execution, delivery or performance by the Company of this Agreement, each other Transaction Document or the consummation by the Company of the Transactions, except for (i) the filing of the Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware; and (ii) where the failure to obtain such consents, approvals, authorizations or permits, or to make such filings or notifications, would not have or would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.4. Non-contravention. Except as set forth in Schedule 3.4, the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which the Company is a party by the Company and the consummation of the Merger and compliance with the provisions hereof and thereof do not and will not with or without notice or lapse of time or both (a) violate any Law or Order to which the Company or any of the Company's Assets are subject, (b) violate any provision of the Organizational Documents of the Company, or any Affiliate thereof (subject to obtaining the Company Stockholder Approval), (c) violate, conflict with, result in a breach of, constitute (or with due notice or lapse of time or both would become) a default under, result in the acceleration of, create in any Person the right to accelerate, terminate, modify or cancel, require any notice under, or otherwise give rise to any Liability under, any Contract, or (d) result in the creation or imposition of any Lien (other than Permitted Liens) upon any of the properties or Assets of the Company, except, in the case of each of clauses (a), (c), and (d), for any conflicts, violations, breaches, defaults, loss of benefits, additional payments or other liabilities, alterations, terminations, amendments, accelerations, cancellations, or Liens that, or where the failure to obtain any consents, in each case, would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.5. Capitalization.

(a) As of the date of this Agreement, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of (x) 14,000,000 shares of Company Common Stock, of which 5,697,314 shares are issued and outstanding as of the date of this Agreement, and (y) 6,066,474 shares of Company Preferred Stock (of which (i) 1,066,667 shares are designated Series Seed Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, all of which are issued and outstanding as of the date of this Agreement (the "Series Seed Preferred Stock"), and (ii) 4,999,807 shares are designated Series A Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, all of which are issued and outstanding as of the date of this Agreement (the "Series A Preferred Stock"), and there are no other authorized equity interests of the Company that are issued and outstanding. As of the date of this Agreement, all outstanding shares of the Company Common Stock and Company Preferred Stock are owned of record by the Persons set forth on Schedule 3.5(a) in the amounts set forth opposite their respective names. Schedule 3.5(a) sets forth for each outstanding Company Option, the name of the Person holding such Company Option and the number of shares of Company Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of such Company Option, and whether such Company Option is subject to acceleration as a result of the Transactions. All of the outstanding shares of Company Common Stock and Company Preferred Stock are validly issued and outstanding, fully paid and nonassessable with no personal Liability attaching to the ownership thereof.

(b) As of the date hereof, there are (other than the Company Options, Company Restricted Stock and Company SAFEs set forth in Schedule 3.5(a)), and immediately after consummation of the Closing there will be, no (i) outstanding warrants, options, agreements, convertible securities, performance units or other commitments or instruments pursuant to which the Company is or may become obligated to issue or sell any of its shares or other securities, (ii) outstanding obligations of the Company to repurchase, redeem or otherwise acquire outstanding capital stock of the Company or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for any shares of capital stock of the Company, (iii) treasury shares of capital stock of the Company, (iv) bonds, debentures, notes or other Indebtedness of the Company having the right to vote (or convertible into, or exchangeable for, securities having the right to vote) on any matters on which stockholders of the Company may vote, are issued or outstanding, (v) preemptive or similar rights to purchase or otherwise acquire shares or other securities of the Company pursuant to any provision of Law, the Company's Organizational Documents or any Contract to which the Company is a party, or (vi) Lien (other than a Permitted Lien) with respect to the sale or voting of shares or securities of the Company (whether outstanding or issuable).

(c) With respect to the Company Options that were issued and remain outstanding as of the date of this Agreement, (i) each grant of a Company Option was duly authorized no later than the date on which the grant of such Company Option was by its terms to be effective (the "Grant Date") by all necessary corporate action, including, as applicable, approval by the Company board of directors, or a committee thereof and (ii) each Company Option was granted in compliance in all material respects with all applicable Laws and the terms and conditions of the Company Stock Plan. Except as described on Schedule 3.5(c) or as set forth in a Benefit Arrangement, no employee or other Person has an offer letter or other Contract or Benefit Arrangement that contemplates a grant of, or right to purchase or receive: (A) options, restricted stock unit awards or other equity awards with respect to the equity of the Company or (B) other securities of the Company, that in each case, have not been issued or granted as of the date of this Agreement. The treatment of Company Options under this Agreement, complies in all respects with applicable Law and with the terms and conditions of the Company Stock Plan and the applicable Company Option award agreements.

(d) Upon the consummation of the Merger, Parent will own all of the issued and outstanding capital stock and equity securities of the Company free and clear of all Liens (other than Permitted Liens).

Section 3.6. <u>Bankruptcy</u>. The Company is not involved in any Proceeding by or against it as a debtor before any Governmental Authority under the United States Bankruptcy Code or any other insolvency or debtors' relief act or Law or for the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, assignee, sequestrator or other similar official for any part of the Assets of the Company. The Company is not, and after giving effect to the consummation of the Transactions, will not be "insolvent" within the meaning of Section 101(32) of title 11 of the United States Code or any applicable state fraudulent conveyance or transfer Law.

Section 3.7. Financial Statements. Attached hereto as Schedule 3.7 are true, complete and correct copies of, the audited balance sheets of the Company, and the related statements of operations, changes in stockholders' equity and cash flows, for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2018, December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020 including the notes thereto (collectively, the "Company Financial Statements"). The Company Financial Statements have been prepared on an accrual basis in conformity with U.S. GAAP ("GAAP") applied on a consistent basis (except as may be indicated in the notes thereto) but have not been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (the "PCAOB") for public companies. The Company Financial Statements are complete and accurate in all material respects and fairly present, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of the dates thereof and the results of operations of the Company for the periods reflected therein, subject, in the case of the Company Financial Statements, to normal and year-end adjustments as permitted by GAAP. Except as otherwise noted therein, the Company Financial Statements (i) were prepared from the Books and Records of the Company; (ii) contain and reflect all necessary adjustments and accruals for a fair presentation in all material respects of the Company's financial condition as of their dates; and (iii) contain and reflect allegate provisions for all material liabilities applicable to the Company with respect to the periods then ended. The Company has delivered to Parent true, complete and correct copies of all "management letters" received by it from its accountants and all responses by lawyers engaged by the Company to inquiries from its accountant or any predecessor accountants since January 1, 2019. Since December 31, 2020 (the "Balance Sheet Date"), except as required by applicable Law or GAAP, there has been no material change in any accounting principle, procedure or practice followed by th

Section 3.8. Liabilities.

- (a) Except (i) as set forth in the Company Financial Statements, (ii) for Liabilities incurred since the Balance Sheet Date in the Ordinary Course that would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect, (iii) as set forth in Schedule 3.8(a), (iv) Liabilities under Contracts that relate to obligations that have not yet been performed, and are not yet required to be performed, or (v) for Liabilities incurred in connection with the Transactions, the Company has no Liabilities of a nature required to be reflected on a balance sheet of the Company prepared in accordance with GAAP.
- (b) Except for Indebtedness as set forth in $\underline{Schedule\ 3.8(b)}$, as of the date hereof, the Company does not have any Indebtedness and has not guaranteed any other Person's Indebtedness.
- Section 3.9. <u>Internal Accounting Controls</u>. The Company have established a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that: (a) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations in all material respects; (b) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with the Company's historical practices and to maintain asset accountability in all material respects; (c) access to material assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (d) the recorded accountability for material assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

Section 3.10. <u>Absence of Certain Developments</u>. Between the Balance Sheet Date and the date hereof, the Company has not taken any action that, if such action were taken between the Balance Sheet Date and the date hereof, would have required Parent consent pursuant to <u>Section 5.1</u>. The Company has not received any grant or other financial support, financial benefits or relief from any Governmental Authority, including pursuant to any COVID-19 Law programs or under any COVID-19 Law.

Section 3.11. Accounts Receivable. All notes and accounts receivable of the Company reflected on the its Financial Statements are current and collectible in amounts not less than the aggregate amount thereof (net of reserves that are established in accordance with GAAP applied consistently with prior practice) carried (or to be carried) on the books of the Company and represent bona fide transactions that arose in the Ordinary Course and are properly reflected on the Company's books and records. As of the date of this Agreement, except as set forth on Schedule 3.11, none of such notes or accounts receivable that relate to a Material Partner are (i) past due more than ninety (90) days and there is no contest, claim, defense or right of setoff with any account debtor of an accounts receivable relating to the amount or validity of such accounts receivable, and to the Knowledge of the Company, all such notes or accounts receivable that relate to a Material Partner (net of reserves that are established in accordance with GAAP applied consistently with prior practice) are collectable in the Ordinary Course and (ii) to the Knowledge of the Company, no request for or an agreement for deduction or discount has been made with respect to such accounts receivable that relate to a Material Partner.

Section 3.12. Compliance with Law.

- (a) Except as would not reasonably be expected to, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect, the Company has not been since January 1, 2018 in, and does not have any Liability in respect of any, violation of, and no event has occurred or circumstance exists that (with or without notice or due to lapse of time) would constitute or result in a violation by the Company of, or failure on the part of the Company to comply with, or any Liability suffered or incurred by the Company in respect of any violation of or material noncompliance with, any Laws and Orders or policies by Governmental Authority that are or were applicable to it or the conduct or operation of its business or the ownership or use of any of its Assets, and no Proceeding is pending, or to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened, alleging any such violation or noncompliance.
- (b) The Company has all Permits necessary for the conduct of its business as presently conducted, and, except in each case as would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect, (i) each of the Permits is in full force and effect; (ii) the Company is in compliance with the terms, provisions and conditions thereof; (iii) there are no outstanding violations, notices of noncompliance, Orders or Proceedings adversely affecting any of the Permits; and (iv) no condition (including the execution of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which the Company is a party and the consummation of the Transactions) exists and no event has occurred which (whether with or without notice, lapse of time or the occurrence of any other event) would reasonably be expected to result in the suspension or revocation of any of the Permits other than by expiration of the term set forth therein.

Section 3.13. Title to Properties.

- (a) There is no real property owned by the Company. The Company does not lease, sublease, license or otherwise use or occupies any real property as a lessee, sublessee, licensee or occupant thereof.
- (b) The Company owns good, valid and marketable title, free and clear of all Liens (other than Permitted Liens), to all of its material Assets which are tangible in nature. The Company owns, leases under valid leases or has use of and/or valid access under valid agreements to all material computer equipment and other tangible Assets necessary for the conduct of its business as presently conducted, and all such facilities, machinery and equipment are in good working condition and repair and generally are adequate and suitable in all material respects for their present use, Ordinary Course wear and tear excepted.

Section 3.14. International Trade Matters; Anti-Bribery Compliance.

- (a) The Company currently is and, for the past five years has been, in compliance with applicable Laws related to (i) anti-corruption or anti-bribery, including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, 15 U.S.C. §§ 78dd-1, et seq., and any other equivalent or comparable Laws of other countries (collectively, "Anti-Corruption Laws"), (ii) economic sanctions administered, enacted or enforced by any Governmental Authority (collectively, "Sanctions Laws"), (iii) export controls, including the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, 15 C.F.R. §§ 730, et seq., and any other equivalent or comparable Laws of other countries (collectively, "Export Control Laws"), (iv) anti-money laundering, including the Money Laundering Control Act of 1986, 18 U.S.C. §§ 1956, 1957, and any other equivalent or comparable Laws of other countries; (v) anti-boycott regulations, as administered by the U.S. Department of Commerce; and (vi) importation of goods, including Laws administered by the U.S. Customs and Border Protection, Title 19 of the U.S.C. and C.F.R., and any other equivalent or comparable Laws of other countries (collectively, "International Trade Control Laws").
- (b) Neither the Company, nor any director or officer, nor, to the Knowledge of the Company, any employee or agent of the Company (acting on behalf of the Company), is or is acting under the direction of, on behalf of or for the benefit of a Person that is, (i) the subject of Sanctions Laws or identified on any sanctions or similar lists administered by a Governmental Authority, including the U.S. Department of the Treasury's Specially Designated Nationals List, the U.S. Department of Commerce's Denied Persons List and Entity List, the U.S. Department of State's Debarred List, HM Treasury's Consolidated List of Financial Sanctions Targets and the Investment Bank List, or any similar list enforced by any other relevant Governmental Authority, as amended from time to time, or any Person owned or controlled by any of the foregoing (collectively, "Prohibited Party."); (ii) the target of any Sanctions Laws; (iii) located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is, or whose government is, the target of comprehensive trade sanctions under Sanctions Laws, including, as of the date of this Agreement, Crimea, Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Sudan and Syria; or (iv) an officer or employee of any Governmental Authority or public international organization, or officer of a political party or candidate for political office. Neither the Company, nor any director or officer, nor, to the Knowledge of the Company, any employee or agent of the Company (acting on behalf of the Company), (A) has participated in any transaction involving a Prohibited Party, or a Person who is the target of any Sanctions Laws, or any country or territory that was during such period or is, the target of comprehensive trade sanctions under Sanctions Laws, (B) to the Knowledge of the Company, has exported (including deemed exportation) or reexported, directly or indirectly, any commodity, software, technology, or services in violation of any applicable Export Control Laws, including support for international terrorism and nuclear, chemical, or bio
- (c) The Company, has not received written notice of, nor, to the Knowledge of the Company, any of its officers, employees, agents or third-party representatives is or has been the subject of, any investigation, inquiry or enforcement proceedings by any Governmental Authority regarding any offense or alleged offense under Anti-Corruption Laws, Sanctions Laws, Export Control Laws or International Trade Control Laws (including by virtue of having made any disclosure relating to any offense or alleged offense) and, to the Knowledge of the Company, there are no circumstances likely to give rise to any such investigation, inquiry or proceeding.

Section 3.15. Tax Matters.

- (a) The Company has filed (taking into account all applicable extensions) when due all material Tax Returns required by applicable Law to be filed with respect to the Company, and all material Taxes (whether or not shown on any Tax Returns) of the Company have been paid, and all such Tax Returns were true, complete and correct in all material respects as of the time of such filing.
- (b) There is no material Proceeding, audit or claim now pending against, or with respect to, the Company in respect of any Tax, nor is any material Proceeding for additional Tax being asserted in writing by any Governmental Authority that has not been resolved or settled in full.
- (c) No written claim has been made by any Governmental Authority in a jurisdiction where the Company has not filed a Tax Return that it is or may be subject to Tax by such jurisdiction.
- (d) The Company is not a party to any Tax sharing agreement, Tax indemnification agreement, Tax allocation agreement or similar agreement (other than Contracts entered into in the Ordinary Course and not relating primarily to Taxes).
- (e) Except as set forth in Schedule 3.15(e), the Company has withheld and paid all material Taxes required to be withheld in connection with any amounts paid or owing to any employee, creditor, independent contractor or other third party.
 - (f) The Company has complied in all material respects with all requirements and procedures of any applicable transfer pricing Laws.
- (g) There is no outstanding request for any extension of time within which to pay any material Taxes or file any material Tax Returns (other than extensions requested in the Ordinary Course), there has been no waiver or extension of any applicable statute of limitations for the assessment or collection of any material Taxes of the Company that will remain outstanding as of the Closing Date, and no ruling with respect to Taxes (other than a request for determination of the status of a qualified pension plan) has been requested by or on behalf of the Company.
- (h) The Company has not distributed the stock of another Person, or had its stock distributed by another Person, in a transaction that was purported or intended to be governed in whole or in part by Section 355 or Section 361 of the Code.
 - (i) There are no Liens for Taxes upon any Assets of the Company other than Permitted Liens.
- (j) The Company has not been a party to or bound by any closing agreement, private letter rulings, technical advice memoranda, offer in compromise, or any other similar agreement with any Governmental Authority in respect of which the Company could have any material Tax Liability after the Closing.

- (k) The Company (i) has not been a member of an affiliated group filing a consolidated U.S. federal income Tax Return (other than a group the common parent of which was the Company) or other comparable group for state, local or foreign Tax purposes and (ii)is not Liability for the Taxes of any Person (other than the Company) under Treasury Regulations Section 1.1502-6 (or any similar provision of state, local, or foreign law), as a transferee or successor, by Contract, or otherwise.
 - (1) The Company has not participated in a "listed transaction" required to be disclosed pursuant to Treasury Regulations Section 1.6011-4(b).
- (m) Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.15(m)</u>, the Company is not or may not be subject to Tax in any country other than the country of incorporation of the Company by virtue of having a permanent establishment in that country.
- (n) The Company will not be required to include any material item of income in, or exclude any material item of deduction from, taxable income for any Tax period (or portion thereof) ending after the Closing as a result of any: (i) use of an improper or change in method of accounting for a Tax period ending prior to the Closing; (ii) "closing agreement" as described in Section 7121 of the Code (or any comparable or similar provisions of applicable Law) executed prior to the Closing; or (iii) installment sale or open transaction disposition made prior to the Closing.
- (o) The Company is not required to include in income any amounts determined pursuant to Section 965 of the Code, or to make any deferred payments with respect thereto including pursuant to Section 965(h) of the Code.
 - (p) Except as set forth on Section 3.14(p), the Company has not claimed any Tax credit or deferral pursuant to a COVID-19 Law.
- (q) The Company is not a "United States real property holding corporation" within the meaning of Section 897(c)(2) of the Code at any time during the five-year period ending on the Closing Date.

Section 3.16. Intellectual Property.

(a) Schedule 3.16(a) sets forth a true, accurate and complete list of all (i) issued patents and pending patent applications, (ii) trademark registrations and pending trademark applications, (iii) registered copyrights and pending copyright applications, (iv) internet domain name registrations, (v) material unregistered trademarks, and (vi) material proprietary software Intellectual Property; in each case that are owned by the Company (collectively, the "Scheduled Intellectual Property."). All of the registrations, applications, and issuances within the Scheduled Intellectual Property is subsisting, in full force and effect, and has not been cancelled, expired, abandoned, or otherwise terminated, and payment of all renewal and maintenance fees due in respect thereto, and all filings related thereto, have been duly made, except in each case with respect to such registrations, applications and issuances that the Company has permitted to expire or has cancelled, abandoned or terminated in its reasonable business judgment. To the Knowledge of the Company, all such registrations and issuances within the Scheduled Intellectual Property are valid. Immediately after the Closing, the Company will continue to have the right to exploit all Owned Intellectual Property and Licensed Intellectual Property on substantially similar terms and conditions as the Company enjoyed immediately prior to Closing. Except as set forth in Schedule 3.16(a), there are no annutities, payments, fees, responses to office actions or other filings required to be made and having a due date with respect to any Owned Intellectual Property within ninety (90) days after the date of this Agreement.

(b) The Company exclusively owns all right, title and interest in and to the Owned Intellectual Property free and clear of all Liens, other than Permitted Liens. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.16(b), (i) no Owned Intellectual Property is or has been, in the six (6) year period immediately prior to the date of this Agreement, the subject of any opposition, cancellation, or similar Proceeding before any Governmental Authority other than Proceedings involving the examination of applications for registration of Intellectual Property (e.g., patent prosecution Proceedings, trademark prosecution Proceedings, and copyright prosecution Proceedings), and to the Knowledge of the Company, no such Proceeding is or has been threatened in writing, (ii) the Company is not subject to any injunction or other specific judicial, administrative, or other Order that restricts or impairs its ownership, registrability, enforceability, use or distribution of any Owned Intellectual Property, and (iii) the Company is or has been, in the six (6) year period immediately prior to the date of this Agreement, subject to any current Proceeding that the Company reasonably expects would materially and adversely affect the validity, use or enforceability of any Owned Intellectual Property other than Proceedings involving the examination of applications for registration of Intellectual Property (e.g., patent prosecution Proceedings, trademark prosecution Proceedings, and copyright prosecution Proceedings), and to the Knowledge of the Company, no such Proceeding is or has been threatened in writing.

(c) To the Knowledge of the Company, the Company has valid, sufficient, subsisting and enforceable rights to use all Licensed Intellectual Property. The Company is in compliance with all material contractual obligations in a Contract set forth on Schedule 3.25(f) and all applicable Contracts involving Public Software. The consummation of the Transactions will not, by itself, directly and immediately materially impair any rights of the Company to any Owned Intellectual Property or Licensed Intellectual Property.

(d) To the Knowledge of the Company, the conduct of the business of the Company, as is currently conducted or conducted in the six (6) year period immediately preceding the date hereof, including any use of the Owned Intellectual Property as currently or previously used by the Company in the six (6) year period immediately preceding the date here, does not infringe, misappropriate, or violate any Intellectual Property or other proprietary right of any Person. Except as set forth in Schedule 3.16(d), there is no Proceeding pending or threatened in writing in which it is alleged that the Company is infringing, misappropriating, or violating the Intellectual Property of any Person.

(e) <u>Schedule 3.16(e)</u> sets forth a true, accurate, and complete list, as of the date of this Agreement, of pending Proceedings in which it is alleged that any Person is infringing, misappropriating or violating rights of the Company to Owned Intellectual Property or Licensed Intellectual Property exclusively licensed to Company. Except as would not have a Material Adverse Effect or except as set forth in <u>Schedule 3.16(e)</u>, to the Knowledge of the Company, no Person is or was in the six (6) year period immediately preceding the date hereof infringing, violating or misappropriating the rights of the Company in or to any Owned Intellectual Property or Licensed Intellectual Property exclusively licensed to Company.

- (f) Each former and current officer and employee, contractor and other Person involved in the development or creation of any Intellectual Property on behalf of the Company has executed a written agreement with the Company (i) obligating such person to maintain the confidentiality of the Company's confidential information both during and after the term of such Person's employment or engagement; and (ii) assigning to the Company all right, title, and interest in and to such Intellectual Property. To the Knowledge of the Company, there has not been any breach by any such Persons to any such agreement. No Governmental Authority or academic institution has any right to, ownership of, or right or royalties for, any Owned Intellectual Property.
- (g) The Company has taken commercially reasonable steps to safeguard and maintain the secrecy and confidentiality of, and their proprietary rights in and to, non-public Owned Intellectual Property. To the Knowledge of the Company, no present or former officer, director, employee, agent, independent contractor, or consultant of the Company has misappropriated any trade secrets or other confidential information of any other Person in the course of the performance of responsibilities to the Company.
- (h) Except as would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect, the Company has established and implemented, and is operating in material compliance with, policies, programs and procedures that are commercially reasonable and consistent with reasonable industry practices and include administrative, technical and physical safeguards, designed to protect the confidentiality and security of Sensitive Data in its possession, custody or control against unauthorized access, use, modification, disclosure or other misuse. Except as would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect, the Company maintains controls for all material information technology systems owned by the Company, including computer hardware, software, networks, information technology systems, electronic data processing systems, telecommunications networks, network equipment, interfaces, platforms, peripherals, and data or information contained therein or transmitted thereby, including any outsourced systems and processes (collectively, the "Computer Systems") that are designed to protect the Computer Systems against attacks (including virus, worm and denial-of-service attacks), unauthorized activities or access of any employee, hackers or any other person, and to otherwise maintain and protect the integrity, operation and security of such Computer Systems and all information (including Sensitive Data) stored thereon or transmitted thereby against loss, unauthorized access or other misuse, including the implementation of commercially reasonable data backup, disaster avoidance and recovery procedures, business continuity procedures and encryption technology. Except as would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect, for the past twenty-four (24) months, the Computer Systems have not suffered any material failures, breakdowns, continued substandard performance, unauthorized intrusions or use, or other adverse events affecting any such Computer Systems, and there have not been any unauthorized access or use of any information (including Sensitive Data) stored thereon or transmitted thereby that, in each case, have caused any substantial disruption of or interruption in or to the use of such Computer Systems. Except as would not have a Material Adverse Effect, the Company has remedied in all material respects any privacy or data security vulnerabilities identified in any privacy or data security audits of its businesses and classified as critical or high (or similar designation) (including third-party audits of the Computer Systems). The Computer Systems are, to the Knowledge of the Company, (i) sufficient in all material respects for the current operations of the Company and, all currently contemplated operations, and (ii) operate in material conformance with their documentation and without any material defect, unavailability, virus, malware or error.

- (i) The Company has implemented and maintains, and has used commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that all providers of information technology services to the Company that involve or relate to the collection, storage, processing or transmission of sensitive information, including Personal Data and Protected Health Information (the "IT Providers"), have implemented and maintain: (i) commercially reasonable administrative, technical, and physical safeguards designed to prevent the loss, alteration, or destruction of, or unauthorized access to or disclosure of, Personal Data and Protected Health Information and (ii) a security plan that is designed to (A) identify internal and external risks to the security of the confidential information included in Personal Data or Protected Health Information maintained by, or provided to, the Company; (B) implement, monitor and provide adequate and effective administrative, electronic (including technical safeguards, such as 128 bit encryption for all data at rest) and physical safeguards to control such risk; and (C) maintain notification procedures in compliance with applicable Laws in the case of any breach of security with respect to sensitive information, including Personal Data and Protected Health Information.
- (j) To the Knowledge of the Company, since January 1, 2018, no IT Provider has experienced any breach of security or otherwise unauthorized use or access by or disclosure to third parties by any such IT Provider or its employees, consultants or contractors with respect to any Personal Data or Protected Health Information collected, obtained, or stored by or on behalf of the Company.
- (k) The Company has in place and has previously had in place commercially reasonable policies (including a privacy policy), rules, and procedures (the "Privacy Policy") regarding the Company's collection, use, processing, disclosure, disposal, dissemination, storage and protection of customers' Personal Data. Except as would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect, the Company has materially complied with the then applicable Privacy Policy. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the consummation of the Transactions do not violate any such Privacy Policies and Company has provided Parent true, correct and complete copies of such Privacy Policies.
- (l) Except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect, no Proceedings are pending or have been threatened in writing against the Company relating to the collection, use, dissemination, storage and protection of Personal Data.
- (m) Except as set forth in Schedule 3.16(m) none of the tangible embodiments of Owned Intellectual Property (including software) is currently or was in the past distributed or used by the Company with any Public Software in a manner that requires that any of the Owned Intellectual Property (in whole or in part) or tangible embodiments thereof be dedicated to the public domain, disclosed, distributed in source code form, made available at no charge, or reverse engineered. Schedule 3.16(m) further identifies the Public Software with which such tangible embodiments identified pursuant to the previous sentence were distributed or used, and the manner of such distribution or use, and how such Public Software was integrated or combined with or linked to any such tangible embodiments.

(n) The Company is in actual possession and control of the source code of the software within the Owned Intellectual Property and all related documentation, specifications and know-how. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.16(n), no Person other than the Company and its employees and contractors (i) has a right to access or possess any source code of the software within the Owned Intellectual Property, or (ii) will be entitled to obtain access to or possession of such source code as a result of the execution, delivery and performance of by the Company of this Agreement and the consummation of the Transactions.

(o) <u>Schedule 3.16(o)</u>: (i) identifies each standards-setting organization (including ETSI, 3GPP, 3GPP2, TIA, IEEE, IETF, and ITU-R), university or industry body, consortium, other multi-party special interest group and any other collaborative or other group in which the Company is currently participating, or has participated in the past or applied for future participation in, including any of the foregoing that may be organized, funded, sponsored, formed or operated, in whole or in part, by any Governmental Authority, in all cases, to the extent related to any Intellectual Property (each a "<u>Standards Body</u>"); and (ii) sets forth a listing and description of the membership agreements and other Contracts, bylaws, policies, rules and similar materials relating to such Standards Bodies, to which Company is bound (collectively, "<u>Standards Agreements</u>"). True, complete and correct copies of all Standards Agreements have been delivered to Parent. The Company is not bound by, and have not agreed in writing to be bound by, any Contract (including any written licensing commitment), bylaw, policy, or rule of any Standards Body that requires or purports to require Company to contribute, disclose or license any Intellectual Property to such Standards Body or its other members, other than the Standards Agreements. The Company has not made any written Patent disclosures to any Standards Body. The Company is in material compliance with all Standards Agreements that relate to Intellectual Property. The Company is not engaged in any material dispute with any Standards Body with respect to any Intellectual Property or with any third Persons with respect to Company's conduct with respect to any Standards Body.

Section 3.17. Insurance.

(a) <u>Schedule 3.17</u> sets forth, as of the date hereof, a true, complete and correct list of all fidelity bonds, letters of credit, cash collateral, performance bonds and bid bonds issued to or in respect of the Company (collectively, the "<u>Bonds</u>") and all policies of title insurance, liability and casualty insurance, property insurance, auto insurance, business interruption insurance, tenant's insurance, workers' compensation, life insurance, disability insurance, excess or umbrella insurance and any other type of insurance insuring the properties, Assets, employees and/or operations of the Company (collectively, the "<u>Policies</u>"), including in each case the applicable coverage limits, deductibles and the policy expiration dates. All Policies and Bonds are of at least like character and amount as are carried by like businesses similarly situated, except as would not reasonably be expected to, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

(b) All such Policies and Bonds are in full force and effect and will not in any way be affected by or terminated or lapsed by reason of the consummation of the Transactions. The Company is not in default under any provisions of the Policies or Bonds, except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and there is no claim by the Company or any other person, corporation or firm pending under any of the Policies or Bonds as to which coverage has been questioned, denied or disputed by the underwriters or issuers of such Policies or Bonds; nor has the Company received any written notice from or on behalf of any insurance carrier or other issuer issuing such Policies or Bonds that insurance rates or other annual premium or fee in effect as of the date hereof will hereafter be substantially increased (except to the extent that insurance rates or other fees may be increased for all similarly situated risks), that there will be a non-renewal, cancellation or increase in a deductible (or an increase in premiums in order to maintain an existing deductible) of any of the Policies or Bonds in effect as of the date hereof.

Section 3.18. <u>Litigation</u>. As of the date hereof, there is no Proceeding pending or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened by or against the Company or any of their predecessors or against any officer, director, or shareholder of the Company in their capacity as such or relating to their employment services or relationship with the Company, or any of their Affiliates, and the Company is not bound by any Order. As of the date hereof, the Company does not have any Proceeding pending against any Governmental Authority or other Person. To the Knowledge of the Company, there is no basis for any Material Partner to assert a claim against the Company based upon the Company entering into of this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party or the consummation of the Transactions.

Section 3.19. <u>Bank Accounts; Powers of Attorney.</u> <u>Schedule 3.19</u> sets forth, as of the date hereof, a true, complete and correct list of each bank, trust company, savings institution, brokerage firm, mutual fund or other financial institution with which the Company has an account or safe deposit box, including the names and identification of all Persons authorized to draw thereon or have access thereto.

Section 3.20. <u>Material Partners</u>. <u>Schedule 3.20</u> sets forth the ten (10) largest customers of the Company by revenue and the ten (10) largest vendors (including, without limitation, suppliers and manufacturers) of the Company by expense, in each case for the 12-month period ended December 31, 2020 (each a "<u>Material Partner</u>"). No such Material Partner has terminated or adversely changed its relationship with the Company nor has the Company received written notification that any such Material Partner intends to terminate or materially and adversely change such relationship or that such Material Partner is not solvent. There are no currently pending or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened disputes between the Company and any of its Material Partners that (a) could reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect the relationship between the Company and any Material Partner or (b) could reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect the Company.

Section 3.21. Labor Matters.

- (a) Since January 1, 2018, the Company has complied in all material respects with all Laws relating to the hiring of employees and the employment of labor, including provisions thereof relating to wages, hours, collective bargaining, employment discrimination, civil rights, safety and health, workers' compensation, pay equity, classification of employees, and the collection and payment of withholding and/or social security Taxes. Since January 1, 2018, the Company has met in all material respects all requirements required by Law or regulation relating to the employment of foreign citizens, including all requirements of Form I-9 Employment Verification, and the Company currently does not employ, and has never employed, any Person who was not permitted to work in the jurisdiction in which such Person was employed. Since January 1, 2018, to the Knowledge of the Company, the Company has complied in all material respects with all Laws that could require overtime to be paid to any current or former employee of the Company, and no employee has ever brought or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened to bring a claim for unpaid compensation or employee benefits, including overtime amounts.
- (b) To the Knowledge of the Company, the Company is not delinquent in material payments to any of its current or former employees for any wages, salaries, commissions, bonuses or other direct compensation for any services performed by them or amounts required to be reimbursed to such employees or in payments owed upon any termination of the employment of any such employees.
- (c) There is no unfair labor practice complaint pending, or to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened against or involving the Company pending before the National Labor Relations Board or any other Governmental Authority.
- (d) There is no labor strike, material dispute, slowdown or stoppage actually pending or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened against or involving the Company. Since January 1, 2018, the Company has not engaged in any location closing or employee layoff activities that would trigger notice or liability under the Worker Adjustment Retraining and Notification Act of 1988, as amended, or any similar state or local plant closing or mass layoff statute, rule or regulation.
- (e) No labor union represents any employees of the Company with regard to their employment with the Company. Since January 1, 2018, to the Knowledge of the Company, no labor union has taken any action with respect to organizing the employees of the Company regarding their employment with the Company. The Company is not a party to or bound by any collective bargaining or similar agreement or union contract.
- (f) To the Knowledge of the Company, (i) no Key Employee or officer of the Company is a party to or is bound by any confidentiality agreement, non-competition agreement or other contract (with any Person) that would materially interfere with: (A) the performance by such officer or Key Employee of any of his or her duties or responsibilities as an officer or employee of the Company or (B) the Company's business or operations; or (ii) no Key Employee or officer of the Company, or any group of officers of the Company, has given written notice of their intent to terminate their employment with the Company, nor does the Company have any intention to terminate the employment of any of the foregoing.
- (g) Except as set forth on Schedule 3.21(g), the employment of each of the Key Employees is terminable at will without any penalty or severance obligation of any kind on the part of the employer. All material sums due for employee compensation and benefits and all accrued and unused vacation time (if any and if applicable) owing to any employees of the Company have been duly and adequately reflected on the accounting records of the Company.

(h) Since January 1, 2018, with regard to any individual who performs or performed services for the Company and who is not treated as an employee for Tax purposes by the Company, to the Knowledge of the Company, the Company has complied in all material respects with applicable Laws concerning independent contractors, including for Tax withholding purposes or Benefit Arrangement purposes and, to the Knowledge of the Company, the Company does not have any Liability by reason of any individual who performs or performed services for the Company in any capacity, being improperly excluded from participating in any Benefit Arrangement. Since January 1, 2018, to the Knowledge of the Company, each of the employees of the Company has been properly classified by the Company as "exempt" or "non-exempt" under applicable Law except as would not be material and adverse to the Company.

(i) Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.21(i)</u>, since January 1, 2018 the Company has not entered into any settlement agreement related to allegations of sexual harassment or sexual misconduct by any director, officer or employee.

Section 3.22. Employee Benefits.

- (a) Schedule 3.22(a) sets forth an accurate and complete list of all material "Benefit Arrangements." For purposes of this Agreement, "Benefit Arrangements" means all "employee benefit plans" (as defined in Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA")), whether or not subject to ERISA, and any other plan providing for non-discretionary bonus, commission or incentive compensation, profit sharing, pension, severance, savings, deferred compensation, fringe benefit, insurance, welfare, post-retirement health or welfare benefit, health, life, stock option, stock purchase, restricted stock, company car, scholarship, relocation, disability, accident, sick pay, sick leave, accrued leave, vacation, holiday, termination, unemployment, individual employment, executive compensation, payroll practices, retention, change in control, or other plan, agreement, policy, trust fund, or arrangement (whether written or unwritten, insured or self-insured) maintained, sponsored, or contributed to (or with respect to which any obligation to contribute has been undertaken) by the Company on behalf of any employee, officer, director, consultant or other service provider of the Company or under which the Company has any Liability.
- (b) With respect to each Benefit Arrangement, the Company has made available to Parent or its counsel a true and complete copy, to the extent applicable, of:
 (i) each writing constituting a part of such Benefit Arrangement and all amendments thereto, (ii) the most recent annual report and accompanying schedule; (iii) the current summary plan description and any material modifications thereto; (iv) the most recent annual financial and actuarial reports; (v) the most recent determination or opinion letter received by the Company from the IRS regarding the tax-qualified status of such Benefit Arrangement and (vi) the most recent written results of all required compliance testing.

- (c) With respect to each Benefit Arrangement, (i) each Benefit Arrangement has been established, maintained and administered in all material respects in accordance with its express terms and with the requirements of ERISA, the Code and other applicable Law; (ii) there are no pending or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened actions, claims or lawsuits against or relating to the Benefit Arrangement or, to the Knowledge of the Company, against any fiduciary of the Benefit Arrangement with respect to the operation of such arrangements (other than routine benefits claims); (iii) each Benefit Arrangement intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code has received a favorable determination, or may rely upon a favorable opinion letter, from the Internal Revenue Service that it is so qualified and nothing has occurred since the date of such letter with respect to the operation of such Benefit Arrangement which could cause the loss of such qualification or the imposition of any material liability, penalty or tax under ERISA or the Code; (iv) no such Benefit Arrangement is under audit or investigation by any Governmental Authority or regulatory authority; (v) all payments required to be made by the Company under any Benefit Arrangement, any contract, or by Law (including all contributions (including all employer contributions and employee salary reduction contributions), insurance premiums or intercompany charges) since January 1, 2018 have been timely made or properly accrued and reflected in the most recent consolidated balance sheet prior to the date hereof, in accordance with the provisions of each of the Benefit Arrangement, applicable Law and GAAP, in each case, in all material respects; and (vi) to the Knowledge of the Company, there are no facts or circumstances that would be reasonably likely to subject the Company to any assessable payment under Section 4980H of the Code with respect to any period prior to the Closing Date.
- (d) Since January 1, 2018, no Benefit Arrangement is, and none of the Company, any corporation, trade, business, or entity that would be deemed a "single employer" with the Company within the meaning of Section 414(b), (c), (m), or (o) of the Code or Section 4001 of ERISA (each, an "ERISA Affiliate"), or any of their respective predecessors has contributed to, contributes to, has been required to contribute to, or otherwise participated in or participates in or in any way has any Liability with respect to any plan subject to Section 412, 430 or 4971 of the Code, Section 302 or Title IV of ERISA, including any "multiemployer plan" (within the meaning of Sections 3(37) or 4001(a)(3) of ERISA or Section 414(f) of the Code), a "multiple employer plan" (as defined in Section 413 of the Code), a "multiple employer welfare arrangement" (as defined in Section 3(40) of ERISA), any single employer pension plan (within the meaning of Section 4001(a)(15) of ERISA) which is subject to Sections 4063, 4064 and 4069 of ERISA or Section 413(c) of the Code, or a plan maintained in connection with any trust described in Section 501(c)(9) of the Code. Since January 1, 2018, no event has occurred and no condition exists that would subject the Company by reason of its affiliation with any current or former ERISA Affiliate to any material (i) Tax, penalty, fine, (ii) Lien or (iii) other Liability imposed by ERISA, the Code or other applicable Laws. None of the Benefit Arrangements provide retiree health or life insurance benefits except as may be required by Section 4980B of the Code and Section 601 of ERISA, or any other applicable Law, or at the expense of the participant or the participant's beneficiary.
- (e) Except as specified in Schedule 3.22(e), neither the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents to which the Company is a party nor the consummation of the Transactions will (either alone or in combination with another event) (i) result in any severance or other payment becoming due, or increase the amount of any compensation or benefits due, to any current or former employee, officer, director, consultant or other service provider of the Company; (ii) limit or restrict the right of the Company to merge, amend or terminate any Benefit Arrangement; or (iii) result in the acceleration of the time of payment or vesting, or result in any payment or funding (through a grantor trust or otherwise) of any such compensation or benefits under, or increase the amount of compensation or benefits due under, any Benefit Arrangement.

- (f) Neither the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents to which the Company is a party nor the consummation of the Transactions will (either alone or in combination with another event) result in any payment (whether in cash or property or the vesting of property) to any "disqualified individual" (as such term is defined in Treasury Regulations Section 1.280G-1) that could reasonably be construed, individually or in combination with any other such payment, to constitute an "excess parachute payment" (as defined in Section 280G(b)(1) of the Code) on account of the Transactions. No person is entitled to receive any additional payment (including any tax gross-up or other payment) from the Company as a result of the imposition of the excise taxes required by Section 4999 of the Code or any taxes required by Section 409A of the Code.
- (g) Each Benefit Arrangement that is a "nonqualified deferred compensation plan" (as defined in Section 409A(d)(1) of the Code) is, in all material respects, in documentary compliance with, and has in all material respects been administered in compliance with, Section 409A of the Code.

Section 3.23. Environmental and Safety. Since January 1, 2018, to the Knowledge of the Company, the Company has complied and is in compliance with all, and have not received any written notice alleging or otherwise relating to any violation of any, Environmental and Safety Requirements, and there are no Proceedings pending or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened against the Company alleging any failure to so comply, except as would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect. Since January 1, 2018, to the Knowledge of the Company, the Company has not received any written notice or report with respect to it or its facilities regarding any (a) actual or alleged violation of Environmental and Safety Requirements, or (b) actual or potential Liability arising under Environmental and Safety Requirements, including any investigatory, remedial or corrective obligation, except as would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.24. Related Party Transactions.

- (a) <u>Schedule 3.24</u> sets forth a true, complete and correct list of the following (each such arrangement of the type required to be set forth thereon, whether or not actually set forth thereon, an "<u>Affiliate Transaction</u>"): (i) each Contract entered into between January 1, 2018 and the date hereof, between the Company, on the one hand, and any current or former Affiliate of the Company on the other hand; and (ii) all Indebtedness (for monies actually borrowed or lent) owed during the period beginning January 1, 2018 and ended on the date hereof by any current or former Affiliate to the Company.
 - (b) None of the Stockholders nor any of their Affiliates own or have any rights in or to any of the material Assets, properties or rights used by the Company.
- Section 3.25. <u>Material Contracts</u>. <u>Schedule 3.25</u> sets forth a true, complete and correct list, as of the date hereof, of each of the following Contracts (other than Benefit Arrangements) to which the Company is a party (each such Contract of the type required to be set forth thereon, whether or not actually set forth thereof, a "<u>Material Contract</u>"):
- (a) Collective bargaining agreement or other Contract with any labor organization, union or association or Contract with a professional employer organization, or other Contract providing for co-employment of employees of the Company, or Contract with a professional employer organization or co-employer organization or other Contract provision for co-employment of employees of the Company;

- (b) Contract that provides for a payment or benefit, accelerated vesting, upon the execution of this Agreement, the other Transaction Documents to which the Company is a party or the Closing in connection with any of the Transactions;
- (c) Contract relating to Indebtedness, including the mortgaging, pledging or otherwise placing a Lien (other than Permitted Liens) on any Asset or group of Assets of the Company and issuance of any Indebtedness by the Company in excess of \$500,000;
- (d) any Real Property Lease or Contract under which the Company is the lessee of or the holder or operator of any material personal property owned by any other Person;
- (e) Contract under which the Company is the lessor of or permits any third Person to hold or operate any material personal property owned or controlled by the Company;
 - (f) IP Contracts;

and

- (g) Affiliate Contracts;
- (h) Contracts involving any Governmental Authority other than Contracts for the sale of the Company's products in the Ordinary Course;
- (i) Contracts related to joint ventures, partnerships, relationships for joint marketing (other than co-marketed items) or joint development with another Person;
 - (j) Contracts with Material Partners.

Each Material Contract (x) is valid, binding and enforceable against the Company, as the case may be, and, to the Knowledge of the Company, against each other party thereto, in accordance with its terms, except that such enforcement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws now or hereafter in effect relating to creditors' rights and general principles of equity, and (y) is in full force and effect on the day hereof and the Company, as the case may be, has performed all obligations, including the timely making of all payments, required to be performed by it under, and is not in default or breach of in respect of, any Material Contract, and no event has occurred which, with due notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute such a default, except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. To the Knowledge of the Company, each other party to each Material Contract has performed all obligations required to be performed by it under, including, but not limited to, the timely making of any payments, and is not in default or breach of in respect of, any Material Contract, and no event has occurred which, with due notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute such a default, except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. There has been made available to Parent a true, complete and correct copy of each of the Material Contracts listed on Schedule 3.25.

Section 3.26. Compliance with Privacy Laws, Privacy Policies and Certain Contracts.

- (a) Except as set forth on Schedule 3.26(a):
- (i) Neither the Company, nor, the Knowledge of the Company, its officers, directors, managers, employees, agents, subcontractors and vendors to whom Company has given access to Personal Data or Protected Health Information, are and have been at all times since January 1, 2018, in compliance in all material respects with all applicable Privacy Laws;
- (ii) Except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect, to the Knowledge of the Company, since January 1, 2018, the Company has not experienced any loss, damage or unauthorized access, use, disclosure or modification, or breach of security of Personal Data or Protected Health Information maintained by or on behalf of the Company (including, to the Knowledge of the Company, by any agent, subcontractor or vendor of the Company);
- (iii) Except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect, since January 1, 2018, to the Knowledge of the Company, (i) no Person, including any Governmental Authority, has made any written claim or commenced any Proceeding with respect to any violation of any Privacy Law by the Company (ii) the Company has not been given written notice of any criminal, civil or administrative violation of any Privacy Law, in any case including any claim or action with respect to any loss, damage or unauthorized access, use, disclosure, modification, or breach of security, of Personal Data or Protected Health Information maintained by or on behalf of the Company (including by any agent, subcontractor or vendor of the Company); and
- (iv) Neither the Company nor, to the Knowledge of the Company, any subcontractor agent or vendor of the Company, has incurred any breach of "unsecured protected health information" (as defined in 45 C.F.R. Part 164, Subpart D) requiring reporting to any Governmental Authority.
- (b) To the Knowledge of the Company, all activities conducted by the Company with respect to any Protected Health Information or Personal Data are permitted under the Contracts relating to Personal Data or Protected Health Information.
- (c) To the Knowledge of the Company, each Contract between the Company and a customer of the Company contains all the terms and conditions that the Company is required to include therein under the Company's Contracts with its vendors and suppliers.

Section 3.27. Compliance with Health Care Laws and Certain Contracts.

- (a) Except as set forth on Schedule 3.27(a):
- (i) the Company, including the conduct of its business, is and has been at all times since January 1, 2018 in compliance in all material respects with all applicable Health Care Laws;
- (ii) all data, information and representations contained in any submission to, or communications with, the FDA were accurate, complete, truthful and non-misleading in all material respects when submitted or communicated to FDA and, to the Knowledge of the Company, remain so currently. All clinical, non-clinical, manufacturing and product quality studies and tests conducted in development of the products or services and upon which the Company intends to rely in support of any application to the FDA related to product clearance or approval were conducted in compliance with all applicable Laws and all Health Care Laws, including without limitation those related to Good Clinical Practice, Good Laboratory Practice, Quality Systems Regulations/Good Manufacturing Practices, and the protection of human study subjects.
- (iii) All required approvals and authorizations for clinical studies to proceed have been obtained from an appropriate Institutional Review Board (IRB), and informed consent, in compliance with applicable Health Care Laws, has been obtained from all subjects enrolled in the study.
- (iv) the Company has to date promoted the Company products and services in compliance in all material respects with all applicable Health Care Laws and other Legal Requirements. As of the date of this Agreement, the Company has not received, and to the Company's Knowledge, there is no pending civil, criminal or administrative action, suit, demand, claim, complaint, hearing, investigation, demand letter, warning letter, untitled letter, proceeding or request for information from the FDA or any Governmental Body concerning material noncompliance with Health Care Laws and other Legal Requirements with regard to promotion of Company products or services.
- (v) (A) since January 1, 2018, to the Knowledge of the Company, the Company has not been charged in or identified as a target or subject of, or threatened to be charged in or identified as a target or subject of, an investigation, audit or inquiry by any Person or Governmental Authority under any Health Care Law and (B) to the Knowledge of the Company, the Company is not currently under investigation or review with respect to any suspected or actual violation of any Health Care Law;
- (vi) no Person, including any Governmental Authority, has made any written claim or commenced any Proceeding with respect to any violation of any Health Care Law by the Company or has not been given written notice of any potential criminal, civil or administrative violation of any Health Care Law;
- (vii) neither the Company nor, to the Knowledge of the Company, any of its current officers, directors, managers, employees has engaged or is engaging, in any activities which are cause for civil monetary or criminal penalties or mandatory or permissive exclusion from any Medicare, Medicaid or any other similar reimbursement program (each, a "Health Care Program");

(viii) neither the Company nor any of its Affiliates, officers, directors, or employees has: (i) been debarred, excluded or received notice of action or threat of action with respect to debarment, exclusion or other action under the provisions of 21 U.S.C. §§ 335a, 335b, or 335c, 42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7 or any equivalent provisions in any other applicable jurisdiction; (ii) made or offered any payment, gratuity or other thing of value that is prohibited by any law to personnel of the FDA or any other Governmental Authority; (iii) made an untrue statement of a material fact or fraudulent statement to the FDA or other Governmental Authority, failed to disclose a material fact required to be disclosed to the FDA or any other Governmental Authority, or in any records and documentation prepared or maintained to comply with applicable Laws, or committed any act, made any statement, or failed to make any statement that, at the time such disclosure in the foregoing in this subsection (iii) was made could reasonably be expected to provide a basis for the FDA or any other Governmental Authority to invoke its policy respecting "Fraud, Untrue Statements of Material Facts, Bribery, and Illegal Gratuities" set forth in 56 Fed. Reg. 46191 (September 10, 1991) or any similar policy, nor (iv) received written notice of or, to the Knowledge of the Company, been subject to any other material enforcement action involving the FDA or any other similar Governmental Authority, including any suspension, consent decree, notice of criminal investigation, indictment, sentencing memorandum, plea agreement, court order or target or notarget letter that would result in a Material Adverse Effect, and none of the foregoing are pending or threatened in writing;

- (ix) except as would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect, the Company has truthfully and accurately completed and submitted all applications, forms and filings required to be submitted to all Governmental Authorities, and their contractors, with respect to accessing eligibility information or claims systems, or submitting claims or appeals on behalf of its customers; and
- (x) the Company has obtained, maintains and has maintained at all times all required registrations and enrollments with all Governmental Authorities, with respect to accessing eligibility information or claims systems, or submitting claims or appeals on behalf of its customers.
- (b) As required under Law or a Contract to which the Company is a party or is otherwise bound, the Company has entered into a fully executed "business associate agreement" with (i) each customer of the Company that is a Covered Entity or Business Associate (as each term is defined under 45 CFR § 164.502) from whom the Company receives or maintains Protected Health Information, and (ii) each supplier, vendor and/or other applicable Person that has or may have access to Protected Health Information as a result of such Person's relationship with the Company and is a Business Associate of the Company. Each "business associate agreement" contains all the terms and conditions that the Company is required to include therein under Contracts to which the Company is a party or otherwise bound, including Contracts with customers, resellers, referral partners, vendors and other Persons, and, in all material respects, in accordance with Law. Neither the Company, nor to the Knowledge of the Company, any other party to any "business associate agreement" is in material breach thereof.

Section 3.28. <u>SEC Matters</u>. The information relating to the Company supplied by the Company for inclusion in the Form S-4/Proxy Statement (as defined below), will not as of the Form S-4 Effective Date and date on which the Proxy Statement (or any amendment or supplement thereto) is first distributed to Parent Stockholders or at the time of Parent Stockholder Meeting contain any statement which, at such time and in light of the circumstances under which they were made, are false or misleading with respect to any material fact, or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statement therein not false or misleading.

Section 3.29. <u>Brokers and Other Advisors</u>. Except for Cowen and Company LLC, no broker, investment banker, financial advisor or other Person is entitled to any broker's, finder's, financial advisor's or other similar fee or commission in connection with the Transactions based upon arrangements made by or on behalf of Company.

Section 3.30. <u>Disclaimer of Other Representations and Warranties</u>. Except for the representations and warranties contained in this <u>ARTICLE III</u>, none of the Company or any other Person makes any express or implied representation or warranty, either written or oral, with respect the Company, and the Company expressly disclaim any other representations or warranties, whether made by the Company, or any other Person (including their respective Affiliates, officers, directors, managers, employees, agents, representatives or advisors). Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, except for the representations and warranties contained in this <u>ARTICLE III</u> (as modified by the Disclosure Schedules), the Company hereby expressly disclaims any other representation, warranty, projection, forecast, statement, or information made, communicated, or furnished (orally or in writing) to Parent or its Affiliates or representatives (including any opinion, information, projection or advice that may heretofore have been or may hereafter be made available to Parent or its Affiliates or representatives, whether in any "data rooms," "management presentations," or "break-out sessions", in response to questions submitted by or on behalf of Parent or otherwise by any director, manager, officer, employee, agent, advisor, consultant, or representative of the Company or any of their respective Affiliates).

ARTICLE IV

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF PARENT AND MERGER SUB

Except as disclosed in the Parent SEC Documents, filed with or furnished to the SEC prior to the date of this Agreement (other than any risk factor disclosures or other similar cautionary or predictive statements therein), Parent and Merger Sub, jointly and severally, represent and warrant to the Company that each of the following representations and warranties are true, correct and complete as of the date of this Agreement and as of the Closing Date:

Section 4.1. <u>Organization, Qualification and Standing</u>. Each of Parent and Merger Sub are duly incorporated, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of the State of Delaware and each is qualified to do business and in good standing in every jurisdiction in which its operations require it to be so qualified. The Organizational Documents of each of Parent and Merger Sub are in full force and effect. Neither Parent nor Merger Sub is in violation of its Organizational Documents.

Section 4.2. <u>Authority; Enforceability.</u> Each of Parent and Merger Sub has all necessary corporate power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party and to perform their respective obligations hereunder and to consummate the Transactions. The execution, delivery and performance by Parent and Merger Sub of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which either is a party, and the consummation by Parent and Merger Sub of the Transactions, has been duly authorized and approved by their respective boards of directors and no other corporate action on the part of Parent or Merger Sub is necessary to authorize the execution, delivery and performance by Parent or Merger Sub of this Agreement, the other Transaction Documents to which either is a party, and the consummation by them of the Transactions. This Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which either is a party have been duly executed and delivered by Parent and Merger Sub and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery hereof by the Company, constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of Parent and Merger Sub, enforceable against each of them in accordance with its terms, subject to the effect of any applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, moratorium, or similar Law affecting creditors' rights generally and subject, as to enforceability, to the effect of general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at Law).

Section 4.3. Non-contravention. Neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents to which either is a party by Parent or Merger Sub, nor the consummation by Parent and Merger Sub of the Transactions, nor compliance by Parent or Merger Sub with any of the terms or provisions hereof, will (a) conflict with or violate any provision of the Organizational Documents of Parent or Merger Sub or (b) assuming that the authorizations, consents and approvals referred to in Section 4.7 are obtained and the filings referred to in Section 4.7 are made, (i) violate any Law applicable to Parent or Merger Sub or any of their respective properties or assets, and (ii) violate, conflict with, result in the loss of any benefit under, constitute a default (or an event which, with notice or lapse of time, or both, would constitute a default) under, result in the termination of or a right of termination or cancellation under, accelerate the performance required by, or result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the respective properties or assets of, Parent or Merger Sub under, any of the terms, conditions or provisions of any contract or other agreement to which Parent or Merger Sub is a party, or by which they or any of their respective properties or assets may be bound or affected except, in the case of clause (ii), for such violations, conflicts, Losses, defaults, terminations, accelerations or Liens as, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to prevent or materially impair the ability of Parent or Merger Sub to consummate the Transactions.

Section 4.4. <u>Brokers and Other Advisors</u>. Except for the deferred underwriting commissions in the amount of \$1,725,000 payable to Chardan Capital Markets, LLC ("<u>Chardan</u>"), as described in the Parent SEC Documents and the advisory fee payable to Chardan pursuant to that certain M&A Advisory Fee Agreement dated March 27, 2021 between Parent and Chardan (the "<u>Business Combination Fees</u>"), there is no investment banker, broker, finder or other intermediary which has been retained by or is authorized to act on behalf of the Parent or its Affiliates who might be entitled to any fee or commission from the Parent or any of its Affiliates upon consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any of the Transaction Documents.

Section 4.5. Capitalization.

- (a) The authorized share capital of Parent consists of 30,000,000 shares of Parent Common Stock, of which 7,557,500 shares of Parent Common Stock are issued and outstanding as of the date hereof. 595,000 shares of Parent Common Stock are reserved for issuance upon the exercise of the Parent Rights. All outstanding shares of Parent Common Stock are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and not subject to or issued in violation of any purchase option, right of first refusal, preemptive right, subscription right or any similar right under any provision of Delaware Law, Parent's Organizational Documents or any contract to which Parent is a party or by which Parent is bound. Except as set forth in Parent's Organizational Documents, there are no outstanding contractual obligations of Parent to repurchase, redeem or otherwise acquire any Parent Common Stock or any capital equity of Parent. Other than as set forth in the Parent SEC Documents, and any promissory notes that may be issued by the Sponsor to the Parent for working capital purposes that are set forth on Schedule 4.5 there are no outstanding or authorized options, warrants, convertible securities or other rights, agreements, arrangements or commitments of any character relating to the capital stock of the Parent or obligating Parent to issue or sell any shares of capital stock of, or any other interest in, Parent. Parent does not have outstanding or authorized any stock appreciation, phantom stock, profit participation or similar rights. Except as set forth in the Parent SEC Documents, there are no voting trusts, stockholder agreements, proxies or other agreements or understandings in effect with respect to the voting or transfer of any of the shares of Parent Common Stock. There are no outstanding contractual obligations of the Parent to provide funds to, or make any investment (in the form of a loan, capital contribution or otherwise) in, any other Person.
- (b) Other than Merger Sub, Parent does not directly or indirectly own, or hold any rights to acquire, any capital stock or any other securities or interests in any other Person.
- Section 4.6. <u>Issuance of Shares</u>. The Merger Consideration, when issued in accordance with this Agreement, will be duly authorized and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- Section 4.7. <u>Consents; Required Approvals</u>. Assuming the truth and accuracy of the Company's representations and warranties contained in <u>Section 3.3</u>, no notices to, filings with, or authorizations, consents or approvals of any Governmental Authority are necessary for the execution, delivery or performance of this Agreement, the other Transaction Documents to which either is a party or the consummation by Parent and/or Merger Sub of the Transactions, except the Company.

Section 4.8. Trust Account. As of March 31, 2021, Parent has \$57,503,797.18 in the trust account established by Parent for the benefit of its Parent Public Stockholders at J.P. Morgan Chase Bank, N.A. (the "Trust Account"), and such monies are invested in "government securities" (as such term is defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended) and held in trust by Continental pursuant to the Investment Management Trust Agreement, dated as of January 7, 2021, between the Parent and Continental (the "Trust Agreement"). The Trust Agreement is valid and in full force and effect and enforceable in accordance with its terms and has not been amended or modified. Parent has complied in all respects with the terms of the Trust Agreement and is not in breach thereof or default thereunder and there does not exist under the Trust Agreement any event which, with the giving of notice or the lapse of time, would constitute such a breach or default by Parent or, to the Knowledge of Parent, by Continental. There are no separate agreements, side letters or other agreements or understandings (whether written or unwritten, express or implied) that would cause the description of the Trust Agreement in the Parent SEC Documents to be inaccurate in any material respect and/or that would entitle any Person (other than the payment of the Business Combination Fees payable to Chardan, for deferred underwriting commissions as described in the Parent SEC Documents and certain advisory fees and the Parent Public Stockholders who elect to redeem their shares of Parent Common Stock pursuant to Parent's Certificate of Incorporation), to any portion of the proceeds in the Trust Account. Prior to the Closing, none of the funds held in the Trust Account may be released except (x) to pay income and other tax obligations from any interest income earned in the Trust Account or (y) to redeem Parent Common Stock in accordance with the provisions of the Parent's Organizational Documents.

Section 4.9. Employees.

- (a) Other than any officers as described in the Parent SEC Documents and consultants and advisors in the Ordinary Course, Parent and Merger Sub have never employed any employees or retained any contractors.
- (b) Other than reimbursement of any out-of-pocket expenses incurred by Parent's officers and directors in connection with activities on Parent's behalf in an aggregate amount not in excess of the amount of cash held by Parent outside of the Trust Account, neither Parent nor Merger Sub has any unsatisfied material Liability with respect to any officer or director.
- (c) Parent and Merger Sub have never, and do not currently, maintain, sponsor, or contribute to or have any Liability pursuant to any plan, program or arrangement that would fall under the definition of "Benefit Arrangement" determined as if such definition referenced Parent instead of the Company ("Parent Benefit Arrangement").
 - Section 4.10. Tax Matters. For purposes of this Section 4.10, any reference to "Parent" shall also include Merger Sub.
- (a) Parent has filed (taking into account all applicable extensions) when due all material Tax Returns required by applicable Law to be filed by Parent, all material Taxes (whether or not shown on any Tax Returns) due and owing by Parent have been paid, and all such Tax Returns were true, complete and correct in all material respects as of the time of such filing as of the time of such filing.
- (b) There is no material Proceeding, audit or claim now pending against, or with respect to, Parent in respect of any Tax, nor is any material Proceeding for additional Tax being asserted in writing by any Governmental Authority that has not been resolved or settled in full.
- (c) No written claim has been made by any Governmental Authority in a jurisdiction where Parent has not filed a Tax Return that it is or may be subject to Tax by such jurisdiction.
- (d) Parent is not a party to any Tax sharing agreement, Tax indemnification agreement, Tax allocation agreement or similar agreement (other than Contracts entered into in the Ordinary Course and not relating primarily to Taxes).

- (e) Parent has withheld and paid all material Taxes required to be withheld in connection with any amounts paid or owing to any employee, creditor, independent contractor or other third party.
 - (f) Parent has complied in all material respects with all requirements and procedures of any applicable transfer pricing Laws.
- (g) There is no outstanding request for any extension of time within which to pay any material Taxes or file any material Tax Returns (other than extensions requested in the Ordinary Course), there has been no waiver or extension of any applicable statute of limitations for the assessment or collection of any material Taxes of Parent that will remain outstanding as of the Closing Date, and no ruling with respect to Taxes (other than a request for determination of the status of a qualified pension plan) has been requested by or on behalf of the Company.
- (h) Parent has not distributed the stock of another Person, or had its stock distributed by another Person, in a transaction that was purported or intended to be governed in whole or in part by Section 355 or Section 361 of the Code.
 - (i) There are no Liens for Taxes upon any Assets of Parent other than Permitted Liens.
- (j) Parent has not been a party to or bound by any closing agreement, private letter rulings, technical advice memoranda, offer in compromise, or any other similar agreement with any Governmental Authority in respect of which Parent could have any material Tax Liability after the Closing. Parent does not have any request for a ruling in respect of Taxes pending between Parent and any Governmental Authority.
- (k) Parent (i) has not been a member of an affiliated group filing a consolidated U.S. federal income Tax Return or other comparable group for state, local or foreign Tax purposes and (ii) has no Liability for the Taxes of any Person (other than Parent) under Treasury Regulations Section 1.1502-6 (or any similar provision of state, local, or foreign law), as a transferee or successor, by Contract (other than Contracts entered into in the Ordinary Course and not relating primarily to Taxes), or otherwise by Law.
 - (l) Parent has not participated in a "listed transaction" required to be disclosed pursuant to Treasury Regulations Section 1.6011-4(b).
- (m) Parent is not and will not be subject to Tax in any country other than the country of incorporation of Parent by virtue of having a permanent establishment in that country.
- (n) Parent will not be required to include any material item of income in, or exclude any material item of deduction from, taxable income for any Tax period (or portion thereof) ending after the Closing as a result of any: (i) use of an improper or change in method of accounting for a Tax period ending prior to the Closing; (ii) "closing agreement" as described in Section 7121 of the Code (or any comparable or similar provisions of applicable Law) executed prior to the Closing; or (iii) installment sale or open transaction disposition made prior to the Closing.

- (o) Parent is not required to include in income any amounts determined pursuant to Section 965 of the Code, or to make any deferred payments with respect to Section 965(h) of the Code.
- (p) Parent is not a "United States real property holding corporation" within the meaning of Section 897(c)(2) of the Code at any time during the five-year period ending on the Closing Date.
 - (q) Except as set forth on Section 4.10(o), Parent has not claimed any Tax credit or deferral pursuant to a COVID-19 Law.
- (r) Parent is not aware of the existence of any fact, nor has taken or agreed to take any action, that would reasonably be expected to prevent or impede the Merger from qualifying for the Intended Tax Treatment.
- Section 4.11. <u>Listing</u>. Parent Units, Parent Common Stock and Parent Rights are listed on Nasdaq, with trading tickers MCADU, MCAD and MCADR. There is no Proceeding pending or, to the Knowledge of Parent, threatened against Parent by Nasdaq or the SEC with respect to any intention by such entity to prohibit or terminate the listing of Parent Units, Parent Common Stock and Parent Rights on Nasdaq.
- Section 4.12. <u>Reporting Company</u>. Parent is a publicly held company subject to reporting obligations pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act, and the shares of Parent Common Stock, Parent Units and Parent Rights are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act. There is no Proceeding pending or, to Parent's Knowledge, threatened in writing against Parent by the SEC with respect to the deregistration of Parent Common Stock under the Exchange Act. Parent has taken no action in an attempt to terminate the registration of Parent Common Stock, Parent Units or Parent Rights under the Exchange Act.

Section 4.13. <u>Undisclosed Liabilities</u>. Parent has no Liabilities (absolute, accrued, contingent or otherwise) of a nature required to be disclosed on a balance sheet or in the related notes to the Parent Financial Statements that are, individually or in the aggregate, material to the business, results of operations or financial condition of Parent, except: (a) Liabilities provided for in or otherwise disclosed in the balance sheet included in the most recent Parent Financial Statements or in the notes to the most recent Parent Financial Statements, and (b) such Liabilities arising in the Ordinary Course of Parent's business since the date of the most recent Parent Financial Statement, none of which, individually or in the aggregate, would have a Parent Material Adverse Effect taken as a whole.

Section 4.14. Parent SEC Documents and Parent Financial Statements.

- (a) Parent has timely filed all forms, reports, schedules, statements and other documents, including any exhibits thereto, required to be filed or furnished by Parent with the SEC since Parent's formation under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act, together with any amendments, restatements or supplements thereto (the "Parent SEC Documents"), and will file all such forms, reports, schedules, statements and other documents required to be filed subsequent to the date of this Agreement (the "Additional Parent SEC Documents"). Parent has heretofore furnished to the Company true and correct copies of all amendments and modification that have not been filed by Parent with the SEC and are currently in effect. The Parent SEC Documents were, and the Additional Parent SEC Documents will be, prepared in all material respects in accordance with the requirements of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, and the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, as the case may be, and the rules and regulations thereunder. The Parent SEC Documents did not, and the Additional Parent SEC Documents will not, at the time they were or are filed, as the case may be, with the SEC (except to the extent that information contained in any Parent SEC Document has been or is revised or superseded by a later filed Parent SEC Document or Additional Parent SEC Document, then on the date of such filing) contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. As used in this Section 4.14, the term "file" shall be broadly construed to include any manner in which a document or information is furnished, supplied or otherwise made available to the SEC. Each director and executive officer of Parent has filed with the SEC on a timely basis all documents required with respect to Parent by Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act.
- (b) Each of the financial statements (including, in each case, any notes thereto) contained or incorporated by reference in the Parent SEC Documents and Additional Parent SEC Documents is in conformity with GAAP (applied on a consistent basis), Regulation S-X and Regulation S-K, as applicable, throughout the periods indicated and each is complete and fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial position, results of operations and cash flows of Parent as at the respective dates thereof and for the respective periods indicated therein.
- (c) Parent has timely filed all certifications and statements required by (x) Rule 13a-14 or Rule 15d-14 under the Exchange Act or (y) 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 (Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002) with respect to any Parent SEC Document (the "Parent Certifications"). Each of the Parent Certifications is true and correct.
- (d) Parent maintains disclosure controls and procedures required by Rule 13a-15 or Rule 15d-15 under the Exchange Act; such controls and procedures are reasonably designed to ensure that all material information concerning Parent and other material information required to be disclosed by Parent in the reports and other documents that it files or furnishes under the Exchange Act is made known on a timely basis to the individuals responsible for the preparation of Parent's SEC filings and other public disclosure documents. Such disclosure controls and procedures are effective in timely alerting Parent's principal executive officer and principal financial officer to material information required to be included in Parent's periodic reports required under the Exchange Act.
- (e) Parent maintains a standard system of accounting established and administered in accordance with GAAP. Parent has designed and maintains a system of internal controls over financial reporting, as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act, sufficient to provide reasonable assurances regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP. Parent maintains a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. Parent has delivered to the Company, to the extent applicable, a true and complete copy of any disclosure (or, if unwritten, a summary thereof) by any representative of Parent to Parent's independent auditors relating to any material weaknesses in internal controls and any significant deficiencies in the design or operation of internal controls that would adversely affect the ability of Parent to record, process, summarize and report financial data.

- (f) Parent has no off-balance sheet arrangements. No financial statements other than those of Parent are required by GAAP to be included in the consolidated financial statements of Parent.
- (g) Neither Parent nor, to the Knowledge of Parent, any manager, director, officer, employee, auditor, accountant or representative of Parent has received or otherwise had or obtained knowledge of any complaint, allegation, assertion or claim, whether written or oral, regarding the accounting or auditing practices, procedures, methodologies or methods of Parent or their respective internal accounting controls, including any complaint, allegation, assertion or claim that Parent has engaged in questionable accounting or auditing practices or fraud. No attorney representing Parent, whether or not employed by Parent, has reported evidence of a material violation of securities laws, breach of fiduciary duty or similar violation by Parent or any of its officers, directors, employees or agents to the Parent board of directors (or any committee thereof) or to any director or officer of Parent. Since Parent's inception, there have been no internal investigations regarding accounting or revenue recognition discussed with, reviewed by or initiated at the direction of the chief executive officer, chief financial officer, general counsel, the Parent board of directors or any committee thereof.
 - (h) Parent is in compliance in all material respects with the applicable listing and corporate governance rules and regulations of Nasdaq.
- (i) There are no outstanding loans or other extensions of credit made by Parent to any executive officer (as defined in Rule 3b-7 under the Exchange Act) or director of Parent and Parent has not taken any action prohibited by Section 402 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.
- (j) Except as and to the extent set forth in Parent SEC Documents, neither Parent nor Merger Sub has any Liability or obligation of a nature (whether accrued, absolute, contingent or otherwise) required to be reflected on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with GAAP, except for liabilities and obligations arising in the Ordinary Course of Parent's and Merger Sub's business.
- (k) As of the date hereof, there are no outstanding SEC comments from the SEC with respect to the Parent SEC Documents. To the Knowledge of Parent, none of the Parent SEC Documents filed on or prior to the date hereof is subject to ongoing SEC review or investigation as of the date hereof.

Section 4.15. <u>Business Activities</u>. Since its incorporation, Parent has not conducted any business activities other than activities directed toward completing a business combination (as defined in Parent's Organizational Documents). Merger Sub was formed solely for the purpose of engaging in the Transactions and have not engaged in any business activities or conducted any operations or incurred any obligation or Liability, other than as contemplated by this Agreement. Except as set forth in Parent's Organizational Documents, there is no agreement, commitment, or Order binding upon Parent or to which Parent is a party that has or would reasonably be expected to have the effect of prohibiting or impairing any business practice of Parent, any acquisition of property by Parent or the conduct of business by Parent as currently conducted or as contemplated to be conducted as of the Closing. Other than Merger Sub, Parent does not own directly or indirectly any interest or investment (whether equity or debt) in any corporation, partnership, joint venture, business, trust or other entity.

Section 4.16. <u>Parent Contracts</u>. Except as disclosed in the Parent SEC Documents, as of the date hereof, Parent is not party to any Contract (other than nondisclosure agreements (containing customary terms) to which Parent is a party that were entered into in the Ordinary Course).

Section 4.17. PIPE Financing. Parent has delivered to the Company a true, correct and complete copy of each Subscription Agreement executed on or prior to the date hereof, pursuant to which certain Persons who have committed to purchasing Parent Common Stock in connection with the Transactions prior to the Closing (each, a "Parent Investor"). To the Knowledge of Parent, each Subscription Agreement is in full force and effect and is legal, valid and binding upon Parent and the applicable Parent Investor, enforceable in accordance with its terms. As of the date hereof, each Subscription Agreement has not been withdrawn, terminated, amended or modified since the date of delivery hereunder and prior to the execution of this Agreement, and, to the Knowledge of Parent, as of the date of this Agreement no such withdrawal, termination, amendment or modification is contemplated, and as of the date of this Agreement the commitments contained in each Subscription Agreement have not been withdrawn, terminated or rescinded by the applicable Parent Investor in any respect. As of the date hereof, there are no side letters or Contracts to which Parent or Merger Sub is a party related to the provision or funding, as applicable, of the purchases contemplated by each Subscription Agreement or the Transactions other than as expressly set forth in this Agreement, each Subscription Agreement or any other agreement entered into (or to be entered into) in connection with the Transactions delivered to the Company. Parent has, and to the Knowledge of Parent, each Investor has, complied with all of its obligations under each Subscription Agreement. There are no conditions precedent or other contingencies related to the consummation of the purchases set forth in each Subscription Agreement, other than as expressly set forth in each Subscription Agreement. No event has occurred which, with or without notice, lapse of time or both, would or would reasonably be expected to (i) constitute a default or breach on the part of Parent or, to the Knowledge of Parent as of the date hereof, any Parent Investor, (ii) assuming the conditions set forth in Section 8.1 and Section 8.2 will be satisfied, constitute a failure to satisfy a condition on the part of Parent or, to the Knowledge of Parent as of the date hereof, the applicable Parent Investor or (iii) assuming the conditions set forth in Section 8.1 and Section 8.2 will be satisfied, to the Knowledge of Parent as of the date hereof, result in any portion of the amounts to be paid by each Parent Investor in accordance with each Subscription Agreement being unavailable on the Closing Date. As of the date hereof, assuming the conditions set forth in Section 8.1 and Section 8.2 will be satisfied, Parent has no reason to believe that any of the conditions to the consummation of the purchases under each Subscription Agreement will not be satisfied, and, as of the date hereof, Parent is not aware of the existence of any fact or event that would or would reasonably be expected to cause such conditions not to be satisfied.

Section 4.18. <u>Litigation</u>. (a) There is no Proceeding pending, or to the Knowledge of Parent, threatened against Parent or Merger Sub or any of their respective properties or rights, and (b) none of Parent nor Merger Sub is subject to any outstanding Order. As of the date hereof, there are no Proceedings (at Law or in equity) or investigations pending or, to the Knowledge of Parent, threatened, seeking to or that would reasonably be expected to prevent, hinder, modify, delay or challenge the Transactions.

Section 4.19. <u>Independent Investigation</u>. Parent acknowledges that it has conducted its own independent review and analysis of the business, operations, enrollment, assets, liabilities, results of operations, financial condition and prospects of the Company, and acknowledges that the Company has provided Parent with adequate access to the personnel, properties, premises and books and records of the Company for this purpose.

Section 4.20. <u>Information Supplied</u>. None of the information supplied or to be supplied by Parent expressly for inclusion or incorporation by reference in the filings with the SEC and mailings to Parent's stockholders with respect to the solicitation of proxies to approve the Transactions will, at the date of filing and/or mailing, as the case may be, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading (subject to the qualifications and limitations set forth in the materials provided by Parent or that is included in the Parent SEC Documents).

Section 4.21. <u>Investment Company</u>. Parent is not as of the date of this Agreement, nor upon the Closing will be, an "investment company," a company controlled by an "investment company," or an "affiliated person" of, or "promoter" or "principal underwriter" for, an "investment company," as such terms are defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

Section 4.22. <u>Lockup</u>. All existing lock up agreements between Parent and any of its stockholders or holders of any other securities of Parent entered into in connection with the IPO provide for a lock up period that is in full force and effect.

Section 4.23. <u>Insider Letter Agreement</u>. The letter agreement, dated January 7, 2021, between Parent, Chardan and the Insiders, pursuant to which the Insiders agreed that if Parent solicits approval of its stockholders of an initial business combination the Insiders will vote all shares of Parent Common Stock beneficially owned by each such Insider whether acquired before, in or after the IPO, in favor of such business combination, is in full force and effect (the "<u>Insider Letter Agreement</u>").

Section 4.24. <u>Board Approval</u>. Parent's board of directors (including any required committee or subgroup of such boards) has, as of the date of this Agreement, unanimously (a) declared the advisability of the Merger and other transactions contemplated by this Agreement, (b) determined that the Merger and other transactions contemplated hereby are in the best interests of the stockholders of Parent, (c) determined that the transactions contemplated hereby constitutes a "business combination" as such term is defined in Parent's Organizational Documents and (d) resolved to recommend that the stockholders of Parent approve each of the matters requiring the Parent Required Vote and directed that this Agreement and the Merger, be submitted for consideration by the stockholders of Parent.

Section 4.25. <u>Vote Required</u>. The affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the shares of Parent Common Stock entitled to vote thereon and present in person, virtually or by proxy at a meeting in which a quorum is present with respect to the matters set forth in <u>Section 7.4(e)(ii)</u>) and the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the shares of Parent Common Stock entitled to vote thereon with respect to the matters set forth in <u>Section 7.4(e)(ii)</u> (collectively, the "<u>Parent Required Vote</u>") are the only votes of the holders of any class or series of Parent's capital stock necessary to obtain approval of the Merger and this Agreement.

Section 4.26. <u>Disclaimer of Other Representations and Warranties</u>. Except for the representations and warranties contained in this <u>ARTICLE IV</u>, none of Parent, Parent's Affiliates or any other Person makes any express or implied representation or warranty with respect to Parent, and Parent expressly disclaims any other representations or warranties, whether made by Parent or any other Person (including its Affiliates, officers, directors, employees, agents, representatives or advisors).

ARTICLE V

COVENANTS AND AGREEMENTS OF THE COMPANY

Section 5.1. Conduct of Business of the Company. Except as contemplated by this Agreement, set forth on Schedule 5.1, or as required by applicable Law, during the period from the date of this Agreement until the earlier of the Effective Time or valid termination of this Agreement pursuant to ARTICLE IX, without the prior written consent of Parent (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed and may be given as set forth below), the Company (a) shall use commercially reasonable efforts to (i) conduct its business in the Ordinary Course, and (ii) preserve its goodwill, keep available the services of its officers and employees, and maintain satisfactory relationships with customers and vendors and (b) shall not:

(i) amend its Organizational Documents;

(ii) adopt a plan or agreement of liquidation, dissolution, restructuring, merger, consolidation, recapitalization or other reorganization, or otherwise merge or consolidate with or into any other Person;

- (iii) (A) issue, sell, pledge, amend, grant, create a Lien upon, or authorize the issuance, sale, pledge, amendment, grant or creation of a Lien upon, any equity interests of the Company, or Company Options, Company Restricted Stock, convertible securities, or other commitments or instruments pursuant to which the Company may become obligated to issue or sell any of its shares of capital stock or other securities, or the holders may have the right to vote (or convertible into, or exchangeable for, securities having the right to vote) on any matters on which stockholders of the Company may vote, other than the issuance of shares of Company Common Stock upon the exercise, exchange or conversion of Company Options, convertible securities or other commitments or instruments; (B) split, combine, subdivide or reclassify any of its shares of capital stock, (C) declare, set aside or pay any dividend or other distribution with respect to shares of its capital stock, or (D) redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire any of its shares of capital stock, other than (1) forfeitures of unvested Company Options or Company Restricted Stock, (2) redemptions, repurchases or acquisitions from former employees, non-employee directors and consultants, (3) the acquisition by the Company of shares of Company Common Stock in connection with the surrender of shares of Company Common Stock by holders of Company Options in order to pay the exercise price of the Company Options or (4) the issuance of Company SAFEs as permitted under Section 5.1(iv);
- (iv) (A) make, cancel or compromise any loans, advances, guarantees or capital contributions to any Person or (B) incur, assume, accelerate or guarantee any Indebtedness other than the issuance of up to \$[7 million] of Company SAFEs from time to time for purposes of funding any activity of the Company;
- (v) make or commit to make any capital expenditures except (A) as contemplated by the Company's current budget, (B) in the Ordinary Course, or (C) such expenditures as do not exceed \$500,000 in the aggregate;
- (vi) transfer, mortgage, assign, sell, lease, create a Lien upon (other than Permitted Liens) or otherwise dispose of or pledge, any Asset of the Company other than (A) in the Ordinary Course. (B) any such tangible Assets at the end of their useful lives, (C) out of redundancy, (D) pursuant to Contracts in effect as of the date hereof, or (E) Assets of the Company that do not exceed \$500,000 in the aggregate;
- (vii) commence any Proceeding or release, assign, compromise, settle, waive or abandon any pending or threatened Proceeding, other than any such Proceeding that would not reasonably be expected to result in damages or otherwise have a value, individually in excess of \$500,000;
- (viii) except as required under the terms of any Benefit Arrangement disclosed in <u>Schedule 3.22(a)</u>, applicable Law or in the Ordinary Course (1) grant or announce any material increase in salaries, bonuses, severance, termination, retention or change-in-control pay, or other compensation and benefits payable or to become payable by the Company to any current or former C-level employee, or (2) adopt, establish or enter into any plan, policy or arrangement that would constitute a Benefit Arrangement if it were in existence on the date hereof, other than in the case of the renewal of group health or welfare plans;
- (ix) enter into, amend, terminate or extend any collective bargaining agreement or any other agreement with, a labor or trade union, employee association or works council;
 - (x) change its fiscal year or any material method of accounting or material accounting practice, except for any such change required by GAAP;

- (xi) except in the Ordinary Course, terminate or amend any material term of any Material Contract;
- (xii) assign, transfer, abandon, modify, waive, terminate, fail to renew, let lapse or otherwise fail to maintain or otherwise change any material Permit, except in the Ordinary Course;
- (xiii) make, revoke or change any material Tax election, adopt or change any Tax accounting method or period, enter into any closing agreement or settlement for a material amount of Taxes, settle any material Tax claim or assessment, unless such action would not have the effect of materially increasing the Tax Liability of Parent, the Company for any taxable period (or portion thereof) beginning after the Closing Date or of materially reducing any Tax asset or attribute of the Company or such action is required in connection with any Tax audit or examination or as a result of a final determination by a Governmental Authority or as otherwise required by applicable Law;
- (xiv) grant, modify, abandon, dispose of or terminate any rights relating to any Intellectual Property of the Company, other than in the Ordinary Course, or otherwise permit any of its rights relating to any Intellectual Property to lapse (other than in the Ordinary Course or registrations for trademarks that are no longer in use by, are not planned to be used in the future by, and are no longer being maintained by the Company);
- (xv) take any action, or knowingly fail to take any action, where such action or failure to act would reasonably be expected to prevent the Merger from qualifying for the Intended Tax Treatment; or
- (xvi) agree or commit to do, or resolve, authorize or approve any action to do, any of the foregoing, or take any action or omission that would result in any of the foregoing.

The Company shall be permitted to request consent from Parent in writing (including by electronic mail) by delivering written notice (including by electronic mail) to any of the individuals specified on Schedule 5.1. For purposes of this Section 5.1, Parent shall respond (including by return email) to such request as promptly as practicable, and if Parent does not respond (including by return email) to any request within three Business Days after the Company delivers such written request for consent to Parent (including at the email addresses set forth on Schedule 5.1 (or such other email addresses as Parent shall specify in a notice delivered in accordance with Section 10.9), Parent shall be deemed to have provided its prior written consent to the taking of such action.

Section 5.2. Access to Information. From and after the date hereof until the earlier of the Closing or the termination of this Agreement in accordance with its terms, upon reasonable advance written notice, the Company shall provide to Parent and its authorized Representatives reasonable access (which access will be under the supervision of the Company's personnel) to the personnel, books, records, properties, financial statements, internal and external audit reports, regulatory reports, Contracts, Permits, commitments and any other reasonably requested documents and other information of the Company during normal business hours (in a manner so as to not interfere with the normal business operations of the Company) and use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the employees, legal counsel, accountants and representatives of the Company to reasonably cooperate with the Parent in its investigation of the Company; provided that no investigation pursuant to this Section 5.2 shall affect any representation or warranty given by the Company. All of such information shall be treated as confidential information pursuant to the terms of the Non-Disclosure Agreement. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, Parent and Merger Sub shall not, without the prior written consent of the Company, make inquiries of Persons having business relationships with the Company (including suppliers, customers and vendors) regarding the Company or such business relationships. From and after the Closing, the Non-Disclosure Agreement shall terminate and be of no force and effect with respect to any information relating to the Company.

Section 5.3. <u>Additional Financial Information</u>. The Company shall provide Parent with the Company's audited financial statements for the twelve month periods ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 consisting of the audited consolidated balance sheets as of such dates, the audited consolidated income statements for the twelve month period ended on such date (the "<u>Year End Financials</u>"). Subsequent to the delivery of the Year End Financials, the Company's consolidated interim financial information for each quarterly period thereafter shall be delivered to Parent no later than 40 calendar days following the end of each quarterly period (the "<u>Required Financial Statements</u>"). All of the financial statements to be delivered pursuant to this <u>Section 5.3</u>, shall be prepared under U.S. GAAP in accordance with requirements of the PCAOB for public companies. The Year End Financials and the Required Financial Statements shall be accompanied by a certificate of the Chief Executive Officer of the Company to the effect that all such financial statements fairly present the financial position and results of operations of the Company as of the date or for the periods indicated, in accordance with U.S. GAAP, except as otherwise indicated in such statements and subject to year-end audit adjustments (other than with respect to the Year End Audited Financials). The Company will promptly provide additional Company financial information reasonably requested by Parent for inclusion in the Proxy Statement and any other filings to be made by Parent with the SEC.

Section 5.4. <u>Lock-Up</u>. Prior to the Closing, the Company shall cause those persons set forth on <u>Schedule 5.4</u> to enter into an agreement with Parent to be effective as of the Closing, pursuant to which the Merger Consideration shall be subject to a lock-up in accordance with the terms and conditions more fully set forth in the Lock-up Agreement in substantially the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit D</u>.

Section 5.5. Notice of Changes. The Company shall give prompt written notice to Parent of (a) any representation or warranty made by the Company contained in this Agreement becoming untrue or inaccurate such that the condition set forth in Section 8.2(a) would not be satisfied, (b) any breach of any covenant or agreement of the Company contained in this Agreement such that the condition set forth in Section 8.2(b) would not be satisfied, and (c) any event, circumstance or development that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; provided, however, that in each case (i) no such notification shall affect the representations, warranties, covenants, agreements or conditions to the obligations of the Parties under this Agreement and (ii) no such notification shall be deemed to amend or supplement the Disclosure Schedules or to cure any breach of any covenant or agreement or inaccuracy of any representation or warranty.

Section 5.6. <u>D&O Insurance</u>; <u>Indemnification of Officers and Directors</u>.

- (a) From and after the Closing Date through the sixth anniversary of the Closing Date, Parent shall cause (i) the Organizational Documents of Parent to contain provisions no less favorable to the current or former directors, managers, officers or employees of the Company or Parent (collectively, "D&O Indemnitees") with respect to limitation of certain liabilities, advancement of expenses and indemnification than are set forth as of the date of this Agreement in the Organizational Documents of the Company or Parent, as applicable, which provisions in each case, except in accordance with Law, shall not be amended, repealed or otherwise modified in a manner that would adversely affect the rights thereunder of the D&O Indemnitees with respect to any acts or omissions occurring at or prior to the Closing.
- (b) Prior to the Closing Date, Parent may obtain a directors' and officers' liability tail insurance policy on terms and conditions reasonably satisfactory to Parent and the Company for all of the officers and directors of Parent as of immediately prior to the Merger, with respect to claims arising from facts and events that occurred prior to the Closing Date (the "D&O Tail Policy").
- (c) The provisions of this <u>Section 5.6</u> are intended to be for the benefit of, and shall be enforceable by, each D&O Indemnitee for all periods ending on or before the Closing Date and may not be changed with respect to any officer or director without his or her written consent.

ARTICLE VI

COVENANTS OF PARENT AND MERGER SUB

- Section 6.1. <u>Operations of Parent Prior to the Closing</u>. Between the date hereof and the Closing, and except as contemplated by this Agreement or with the prior written approval of the Company (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed and may be given as set forth below), Parent shall, and shall cause Merger Sub (a) to use commercially reasonable efforts to (i) conduct their respective businesses in the Ordinary Course and (ii) keep available the services of their respective officers, and (b) to not take any of the following actions:
 - (i) make any amendment or modification to any of Parent's Organizational Documents or Merger Sub's Organizational Documents, other than in connection with an amendment to extend the date by which the Merger may be consummated;
 - (ii) take any action in violation or contravention of any of Parent's Organizational Documents, Merger Sub's Organizational Documents, applicable Law or any applicable rules and regulations of the SEC or Nasdaq;
 - (iii) terminate or amend any material Contract to which Parent is a party to;

- (iv) authorize for issuance, issue, grant, sell, pledge, dispose of or propose to issue, grant, sell, pledge or dispose of any of its equity securities or any options, warrants, commitments, subscriptions or rights of any kind to acquire or sell any of its equity securities, or other security interests, including any securities convertible into or exchangeable for any of its equity securities or other security interests of any class and any other equity-based awards, or engage in any hedging transaction with a third Person with respect to such equity securities or other security interests, other than in connection with the PIPE Financing;
 - (v) make any redemption or purchase of its equity interests, except pursuant to the Offer;
- (vi) amend, modify, waive any provision of, terminate prior to its scheduled expiration date, or otherwise compromise in any way, the Trust Agreement or any other Contract related to the Trust Account;
- (vii) make or allow to be made any reduction or increase in the Trust Amount, other than as expressly permitted by Parent's Organizational Documents and the Trust Agreement;
 - (viii) amend, modify, waive any provision of, terminate, or otherwise compromise in any way, any Subscription Agreement;
- (ix) incur any loan or Indebtedness (other than the promissory notes that may be issued by the Sponsor to the Parent for working capital purposes) or issue or sell any debt securities or warrants or rights to acquire any debt securities of Parent or Merger Sub or assume, guarantee, endorse or otherwise as an accommodation become responsible for the obligations of any Person for Indebtedness;
- (x) merge or consolidate with or acquire any other Person or business or be acquired by any other Person or enter into any joint venture, partnership, joint marketing or joint development with another Person;
 - (xi) adopt a plan of complete or partial liquidation, dissolution, merger, consolidation, restructuring, recapitalization or other reorganization;
- (xii) adopt any Parent Benefit Arrangements not in existence as of the date hereof (excluding any renewal or replacement of any Parent Benefit Arrangements in existence as of the date hereof in the Ordinary Course), other than the Equity Incentive Plan and ESPP;
- (xiii) declare, set aside, make or pay any dividend or other distribution, payable in cash, stock, property or otherwise, with respect to any of its equity securities or any options, warrants, commitments, subscriptions or rights of any kind to acquire or sell any of its equity securities, or other security interests, including any securities convertible into or exchangeable for any of its equity securities or other security interests of any class and any other equity-based awards, except for redemptions from the Trust Account that are required pursuant to Parent's Organizational Documents;

(xiv) reclassify, combine, split, subdivide or redeem, or purchase or otherwise acquire, directly or indirectly, any of its equity securities or any options, warrants, commitments, subscriptions or rights of any kind to acquire or sell any of its equity securities, or other security interests, including any securities convertible into or exchangeable for any of its equity securities or other security interests of any class and any other equity-based awards, except for redemptions from the Trust Account that are required pursuant to Parent's Organizational Documents;

(xv) change its fiscal year or any material method of accounting or material accounting practice, except for any such change required by GAAP;

(xvi) make, revoke or change any material Tax election, adopt or change any Tax accounting method or period, enter into any closing agreement or settlement for a material amount of Taxes, settle any material Tax claim or assessment, unless such action would not have the effect of materially increasing the Tax Liability of Parent for any taxable period (or portion thereof) beginning after the Closing Date or of materially reducing any Tax asset or attribute of the Company or such action is required in connection with any Tax audit or examination or as a result of a final determination by a Governmental Authority or as otherwise required by applicable Law;

(xvii) take any action, or knowingly fail to take any action, where such action or failure to act would reasonably be expected to prevent the Merger from qualifying for the Intended Tax Treatment; or

(xviii) enter into any agreement or commitment to do any of the foregoing, or any action or omission that would result in any of the foregoing.

Parent shall be permitted to request consent from the Company in writing (including by electronic mail) by delivering written notice (including by electronic mail) to any of the individuals specified on Schedule 6.1(b). For purposes of this Section 6.1, the Company shall respond (including by return email) to such request as promptly as practicable, and if the Company does not respond (including by return email) to any request within three Business Days after Parent delivers such written request for consent to the Company (including at the email addresses set forth in Schedule 6.1(b) (or such other email addresses as Parent shall specify in a notice delivered in accordance with Section 10.9), the Company shall be deemed to have provided its prior written consent to the taking of such action.

Section 6.2. <u>Listing</u>. Parent shall use its reasonable best efforts: (i) to maintain its existing listing on The Nasdaq Capital Market until the Closing Date and to obtain approval of the listing of the combined company on The Nasdaq Capital Market; (ii) without derogating from the generality of the requirements of clause "(i)" and to the extent required by the rules and regulations of Nasdaq, to (x) prepare and submit to Nasdaq a notification form for the listing of the shares of Parent Common Stock to be issued in the Merger and (y) to cause such shares to be approved for listing (subject to notice of issuance) on The Nasdaq Capital Market; and (iii) to the extent required by Nasdaq Marketplace Rule 5110, to file an initial listing application for the Parent Common Stock on Nasdaq (the "Nasdaq Listing Application") and to cause such Nasdaq Listing Application to be conditionally approved prior to the Effective Time. The Company will cooperate with Parent as reasonably requested by Parent with respect to the Nasdaq Listing Application and promptly furnish to Parent all information concerning the Company and its stockholders that may be required or reasonably requested in connection with any action contemplated by this section.

Section 6.3. <u>Trust Account</u>. Parent has established the Trust Account from the proceeds of the IPO and from certain private placements occurring simultaneously with the IPO for the benefit of the Parent Public Stockholders and certain parties (including the underwriters of the IPO). Prior to the Closing, Parent shall disburse monies from the Trust Account only (x) to pay income and other tax obligations from any interest income earned in the Trust Account or (y) to redeem Parent Common Stock in accordance with the provisions of Parent's Organizational Documents.

Section 6.4. <u>Insider Letter Agreement</u>. Parent shall ensure that the Insider Letter Agreement shall remain in full force and effect, and that the Insiders shall vote in favor of this Agreement and the Merger and the other Parent Proposals in accordance with the terms thereof.

Section 6.5. <u>Parent Public Filings</u>. From the date hereof through the Closing, Parent will keep current and timely file all reports required to be filed or furnished with the SEC and otherwise comply in all material respects with its reporting obligations under applicable Securities Laws.

Section 6.6. Section 16 Matters. Prior to the Closing, the board of directors of Parent, or an appropriate committee of "non-employee directors" (as defined in Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act) thereof, shall adopt a resolution consistent with the interpretive guidance of the SEC so that the acquisition of Merger Consideration pursuant to this Agreement and the other agreements contemplated hereby, by any person owning securities of the Company who is expected to become a director or officer (as defined under Rule 16a-1(f) under the Exchange Act) of Parent following the Closing shall be an exempt transaction for purposes of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act pursuant to Rule 16b-3 thereunder.

Section 6.7. Notice of Changes. Parent shall give prompt written notice to the Company of (a) any representation or warranty made by Parent or Merger Sub contained in this Agreement becoming untrue or inaccurate such that the condition set forth in Section 8.3(a) would not be satisfied, (b) any breach of any covenant or agreement of Parent or Merger Sub contained in this Agreement such that the condition set forth in Section 8.3(b) would not be satisfied, and (c) any event, circumstance or development that would reasonably be expected to have a Parent Material Adverse Effect; provided, however, that in each case (i) no such notification shall affect the representations, warranties, covenants, agreements or conditions to the obligations of the Parties under this Agreement and (ii) no such notification shall be deemed to cure any breach of any covenant or agreement or inaccuracy of any representation or warranty.

Section 6.8. <u>Adoption of Equity Incentive Plan and ESPP</u>. The Company shall prepare and present to the Parent's board of directors, a long-term incentive plan for service providers to Parent and its subsidiaries that initially reserves 3,600,000 shares of Parent Common Stock with effect at Closing (the "<u>Equity Incentive Plan</u>") and an employee stock purchase plan for service providers to Parent and its subsidiaries that initially reserves 280,000 shares of Parent Common Stock with the effect at Closing (the "<u>ESPP</u>"). The Equity Incentive Plan and ESPP shall be subject to reasonable review and comment by Parent, and thereafter adopted by Parent's board of directors prior to the Closing.

Section 6.9. Access to Information. From and after the date hereof until the earlier of the Closing or the termination of this Agreement in accordance with its terms, upon reasonable advance written notice, the Parent shall provide to Company and its authorized Representatives reasonable access (which access will be under the supervision of Parent's personnel) to the personnel, books, records, properties, financial statements, internal and external audit reports, regulatory reports, Contracts, Permits, commitments and any other reasonably requested documents and other information of Parent and Merger Sub during normal business hours (in a manner so as to not interfere with the normal business operations of Parent or the Merger Sub) and use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the employees, legal counsel, accountants and representatives of Parent to reasonably cooperate with the Company in its investigation of Parent; provided that no investigation pursuant to this Section 6.9 shall affect any representation or warranty given by Parent or the Merger Sub. All of such information shall be treated as confidential information pursuant to the terms of the Non-Disclosure Agreement. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of Parent, make inquiries of Persons having business relationships with Parent regarding Parent or such business relationships. From and after the Closing, the Non-Disclosure Agreement shall terminate and be of no force and effect with respect to any information relating to Parent and the Merger Sub.

ARTICLE VII

ACTIONS PRIOR TO THE CLOSING

Section 7.1. No Shop. From the date hereof through the earlier of (a) the Closing Date, and (b) the date that this Agreement is properly terminated in accordance with Article VIII, neither the Company, on the one hand, nor the Parent, on the other hand, shall, and such Persons shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause each of their respective members, officers, directors, Affiliates, managers, consultants, employees, representatives and agents not to, directly or indirectly, (i) encourage, solicit, initiate, engage, participate, enter into discussions or negotiations with, or make any proposal to, any Person concerning any Alternative Transaction, (ii) take any other action intended or designed to facilitate the efforts of any Person relating to a possible Alternative Transaction (including, without limitation, providing any due diligence materials), (iii) grant any waiver, amendment or release under any confidentiality agreement or the anti-takeover laws of any state, or (iv) approve, recommend or enter into any Alternative Transaction or any Contract related to any Alternative Transaction. In the event that there is an unsolicited proposal for, or an indication of an interest in entering into, an Alternative Transaction, communicated orally or in writing to the Company or Parent or any of their respective representatives or agents (each, an "Alternative Proposal"), such party shall as promptly as practicable (and in any event within one Business Day after receipt) advise the other Party orally and in writing of such Alternative Proposal and the material terms and conditions of such Alternative Proposal (including any changes thereto). The Company and Parent shall keep the other Party informed on a reasonably current basis (and in any event at least daily) of material developments with respect to any such Alternative Proposal. From and after the date hereof, the Company, on the one hand, and the Parent, on the other hand, shall, instruct their officers and directors to, and such parties shall instruct

Section 7.2. Efforts to Consummate the Transactions.

(a) Subject to the terms and conditions herein provided, each of Parent, Merger Sub and the Company shall use reasonable best efforts to take, or cause to be taken, all action and to do, or cause to be done, all things reasonably necessary, proper or advisable to consummate and make effective as promptly as practicable the Merger (including the satisfaction, but not waiver, of the closing conditions set forth in Article VIII). Without limiting the foregoing, Parent will take all action necessary to cause Merger Sub to perform its obligations under this Agreement. Each of Parent, Merger Sub and the Company shall use reasonable best efforts to obtain consents of any Governmental Authority necessary to consummate the Transactions, including to make all filings contemplated under the HSR Act as promptly as practicable and, in any event, shall each file the Notification and Report Form under the HSR Act, if required, no more than ten (10) Business Days after the as of the date of this Agreement. The parties agree to request at the time of filing early termination of the applicable waiting period under the HSR Act.

(b) Without limiting the foregoing, the Parties agree to use reasonable best efforts to (1) promptly notify the other of, and if in writing, furnish the other with copies of (or, in the case of oral communications, advise the other of) any communications from or with any Governmental Authority with respect to the this Agreement or the Transactions contemplated hereby, (2) permit the other to review and discuss in advance, and consider in good faith the view of the other in connection with, any proposed written or oral communication with any Governmental Authority, (3) not participate in any substantive meeting or have any substantive communication with any Governmental Authority unless it has given the other party a reasonable opportunity to consult with it in advance and, to the extent permitted by such Governmental Authority, gives the other the opportunity to attend and participate therein, (4) furnish the other Party's outside legal counsel with copies of all filings and communications between it and any such Governmental Authority with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby; provided that such material may (a) be redacted as necessary (I) to comply with contractual arrangements, (II) to address legal privilege concerns, or (III) to remove references concerning the valuation of the parties or (b) be designated as "outside counsel only," which materials and the information contained therein shall be given only to outside counsel and previously-agreed outside economic consultants of the recipient and will not be disclosed by such outside counsel or outside economic consultants to employees, officers, or directors of the recipient without the advance written consent of the party providing such materials; and (5) furnish the other Party's outside legal counsel with such necessary information and reasonable assistance as the other Party's outside legal counsel may reasonably request in connection with its preparation of necessary submissions of information to any such Governmental Aut

(c) In the event any Proceeding by any Governmental Authority or other Person is commenced which questions the validity or legality of the Merger or seeks damages in connection therewith, Parent, Merger Sub and the Company agree to cooperate and use their reasonable best efforts to defend against such Proceeding and, if an injunction or other Order is issued in any such Proceeding, to use reasonable best efforts to have such injunction or other Order lifted, and to cooperate reasonably regarding any other impediment to the consummation of the Merger.

- (d) Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this Section 7.2 shall require, or be construed to require, Parent, Merger Sub or the Company or any of their respective Affiliates to agree to (i) sell, hold, divest, discontinue or limit, before or after the Closing Date, any assets, businesses or interests of Parent, Merger Sub or the Company or any of their respective Affiliates; (ii) any conditions relating to, or changes or restrictions in, the operations of any such assets, businesses or interests; or (iii) any modification or waiver of the terms and conditions of this Agreement.
- (e) The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to obtain or provide, as applicable, at the earliest practicable date, all consents, approvals and notices listed in <u>Schedule 7.2(e)</u>. The Company shall keep Parent apprised of its efforts undertaken by reason of this <u>Section 7.2(e)</u> and the results of such efforts including by giving Parent copies of consents obtained and notices provided.

Section 7.3. <u>PIPE Financing</u>. Parent and Merger Sub shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to enter into Subscription Agreements of at least an aggregate of \$50,000,000 of Parent Common Stock in the PIPE Financing and to consummate the purchases contemplated by the Subscription Agreements on the terms and conditions described or contemplated therein.

Section 7.4. Cooperation with Proxy Statement; Other Filings.

- (a) The Company shall promptly provide to Parent such information concerning the Company and the Stockholders as is either required by the federal securities Laws, or reasonably requested by Parent for inclusion in the Form S-4 (as hereinafter defined) and Offer Documents (as hereinafter defined). As promptly as practicable after the receipt by Parent from the Company of all such information relating to the Company, Parent shall prepare and file with the SEC, and with all other applicable regulatory bodies, a Registration Statement on Form S-4 (the "Form S-4") which shall include proxy materials in the form of a proxy statement (the "Proxy Statement", and together the "Form S-4/Proxy Statement") for the purpose of soliciting proxies from holders of Parent Common Stock to, among other things, vote in favor of the adoption of this Agreement and the approval of the Merger and the other Parent Proposals at the Parent Stockholder Meeting.
- (b) Parent (i) shall permit the Company and its counsel to review and comment on the Form S-4/Proxy Statement and all exhibits, amendments or supplements thereto (or other related documents); (ii) shall consider any such comments in good faith and shall accept all reasonable additions, deletions or changes suggested by the Company and its counsel in connection therewith; and (iii) shall not file the Form S-4/Proxy Statement or any exhibit, amendment or supplement thereto without the prior written consent of the Company, not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. As promptly as practicable after receipt thereof, Parent shall provide to the Company and its counsel notice and a copy of all correspondence (or, to the extent such correspondence is oral, a complete summary thereof), including any comments from the SEC or its staff, between Parent or any of its representatives, on the one hand, and the SEC, or its staff or other government officials, on the other hand, with respect to the Form S-4/Proxy Statement, and, in each case, shall consult with the Company and its counsel concerning any such correspondence. Parent shall not file any response letters to any comments from the SEC without the prior written consent of the Company, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. Parent will advise the Company, promptly after it receives notice thereof, of the time when the Form S-4/Proxy Statement or any amendment or supplement thereto has been filed with the SEC and the time when all SEC comments to the Form S-4/Proxy Statement have been cleared.

(c) As soon as practicable following the date on which all comments to the Form S-4/Proxy Statement is declared effective by the SEC (the "Form S-4 Effective Date"), Parent shall distribute the Form S-4/Proxy Statement to the holders of Parent Common Stock and, pursuant thereto, shall call a Parent Stockholder Meeting in accordance with its Organizational Documents and the DGCL and, subject to the other provisions of this Agreement, solicit proxies from such holders to vote in favor of the adoption of this Agreement and the Merger and the approval of the other matters presented to Parent Stockholders for approval or adoption at Parent Stockholder Meeting, including, without limitation, Parent Proposals (as hereinafter defined), and (ii) provide its stockholders the opportunity to elect to effect a redemption as contemplated in Section 7.4(f) below. The prospectus included in the Form S-4 shall be distributed to the Company Stockholders in connection with the solicitation of the Company Stockholder Approval.

(d) Parent and the Company shall comply with all applicable provisions of and rules under the Securities Act and Exchange Act and all applicable Laws of the State of Delaware and Nasdaq, in the preparation, filing and distribution of the Form S-4/Proxy Statement (or any amendment or supplement thereto), as applicable, the solicitation of proxies under the Proxy Statement and the calling and holding of Parent Stockholder Meeting. Without limiting the foregoing, Parent shall ensure that Form S-4, as of the Form S-4 Effective Date, and the Proxy Statement, as of the date on which it is first distributed to Parent Stockholders, and as of the date of Parent Stockholder Meeting, does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (provided that Parent shall not be responsible for the accuracy or completeness of any information relating to the Company or any other information furnished by the Company for inclusion in the Form S-4/Proxy Statement). If at any time prior to Closing, a change in the information relating to Parent or any other information furnished by Parent for inclusion in the Form S-4/Proxy Statement, which would make the preceding sentence incorrect, should be discovered by Parent, it shall promptly notify the Company of such change. The Company represents and warrants that the information relating to the Company supplied by the Company for inclusion in the Form S-4/Proxy Statement, as applicable, will not as of the date on which the Proxy Statement (or any amendment or supplement thereto) is first distributed to Parent Stockholders or at the time of Parent Stockholder Meeting contain any statement which, at such time and in light of the circumstances under which they were made, are false or misleading with respect to any material fact, or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statement therein not false or misleading. If at any time prior to Closing, a change in the information relating to the Company or any other information furnished by the Company for inclusion in the Form S-4/Proxy Statement, which would make the preceding sentence incorrect, should be discovered by the Company, it shall promptly notify Parent of such change. In connection therewith, the Company shall instruct the employees, counsel, financial advisors, auditors and other authorized representatives of the Company to reasonably cooperate with Parent as relevant if required to achieve the foregoing.

- (e) In the Proxy Statement, Parent shall seek, in accordance with Parent's Organizational Documents and applicable securities Laws, rules and regulations, including the DGCL and rules and regulations of Nasdaq, from the holders of Parent Common Stock, approval of certain proposals, including (i) approval of this Agreement and the Merger; (ii) adoption and approval of the Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Parent set forth in Exhibit E, with effect from the Closing, including the change of the name of Parent to "Better Therapeutics, Inc.", and increasing the number of authorized shares of Parent Common Stock; (iii) all required approvals under the Nasdaq rules of the issuance of the shares of Parent Common Stock to the Stockholders in connection with the Merger; (iv) all required approvals under the Nasdaq rules of the issuance of the shares of Parent Common Stock in connection with the PIPE Financing; (v) approval of the appointment of the Company's Designees to the Post-Closing Board of Directors as contemplated by Section 1.6; (vi) approval of the Equity Incentive Plan and ESPP; (vii) approval to adjourn the Parent Stockholder Meeting, if necessary; and (viii) approval to obtain any and all other approvals necessary or advisable to effect the consummation of the Merger, the PIPE and the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the proposals set forth in the forgoing clauses (i) through (viii) are referred to as the "Parent Proposals").
- (f) Parent, with the assistance of the Company, shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause the Form S-4/Proxy Statement to "clear" comments from the SEC and the Form S-4 to become effective as promptly as reasonably practicable. Concurrently with the dissemination of the Proxy Statement, Parent shall commence (within the meaning of Rule 14d-2 under the Exchange Act) an offer to the Parent Public Stockholders to redeem all or a portion of their Parent Public Shares, up to that number of Parent Public Shares that would permit Parent to maintain net tangible assets of at least \$5,000,001, all in accordance with and as required by Parent's Organizational Documents, applicable Law, and any applicable rules and regulations of the SEC (the "Offer"). In accordance with Parent's Organizational Documents, the proceeds held in the Trust Account will be used for the redemption of Parent Public Shares held by Parent Public Stockholders who have elected to redeem such Parent Public Shares.
- (g) Parent shall extend the Offer for any minimum period required by any rule, regulation, interpretation or position of the SEC, Nasdaq or the respective staff thereof that is applicable to the Offer, and pursuant to Parent's Organizational Documents. Nothing in this Section 7.4(g) shall (i) impose any obligation on Parent to extend the Offer beyond the Outside Date or (ii) be deemed to impair, limit or otherwise restrict in any manner the right of Parent to terminate this Agreement in accordance with ARTICLE IX.
- (h) Notwithstanding anything else to the contrary in this Agreement or any Transaction Document, Parents may make any public filing with respect to the Merger to the extent required by applicable Law; provided, however, Parent (i) shall permit the Company and its counsel to review and comment on any such filing and all exhibits, amendments or supplements thereto (or other related documents); (ii) shall consider any such comments in good faith and shall accept all reasonable additions, deletions or changes suggested by the Company and its counsel in connection therewith; and (iii) shall not file any such filing or any exhibit, amendment or supplement thereto without the prior written consent of the Company, not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.

Section 7.5. <u>Stockholder Vote; Recommendation of Parent's Board of Directors</u>. Parent, through Parent's board of directors, shall recommend that Parent's stockholders vote in favor of adopting and approving all Parent Proposals, and Parent shall include such recommendation in the Proxy Statement.

Section 7.6. Parent Stockholder Meeting.

(a) Parent shall take all action necessary under applicable Law to, in consultation with the Company, establish a record date for, call, give notice of and hold a meeting of the holders of Parent Common Stock to consider and vote on Parent Proposals at the Parent Stockholder Meeting. Parent Stockholder Meeting shall be held as promptly as practicable, in accordance with applicable Law and Parent's Organizational Documents, after the Form S-4 Effective Date, provided that Parent may postpone or adjourn the Parent Stockholder Meeting on one or more occasions for up to 30 days in the aggregate upon the good faith determination the Parent Board that such postponement or adjournment is necessary to solicit additional proxies to obtain approval of the Parent Proposals. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if on the date of the Parent Stockholder Meeting, or a date preceding the date on which the Parent Stockholder Meeting is scheduled, Parent reasonably believes that (i) it will not receive proxies sufficient to obtain the applicable Parent Required Vote for each Parent Proposal, whether or not a quorum would be present or (ii) it will not have sufficient Parent Common Stock represented (whether in person or by proxy) to constitute a quorum necessary to conduct the business of the Parent Stockholder Meeting, Parent may postpone or adjourn, or make one or more successive postponements or adjournments of, the Parent Stockholder Meeting in compliance with the DGCL and Parent's Certificate of Incorporation, as long as the date of the Parent Stockholder Meeting is not postponed or adjourned more than an aggregate of 30 calendar days in connection with any postponements or adjournments.

(b) Promptly following the execution of this Agreement, Parent shall approve and adopt this Agreement and approve the Merger and the Transactions, in its capacity as the sole stockholder of Merger Sub.

Section 7.7. Form 8-K; Press Releases.

(a) As promptly as practicable after execution of this Agreement, but no later than four Business Days thereafter, Parent will file a Current Report on Form 8-K pursuant to the Exchange Act to report the execution of this Agreement, a copy of which will be provided to the Company at least two Business Days before its filing deadline and which the Company may review and comment upon prior to filing. Promptly after the execution of this Agreement, Parent and the Company shall also issue a joint press release announcing the execution of this Agreement, in form and substance mutually acceptable to Parent and the Company.

(b) Prior to the Closing, Parent and the Company shall prepare a mutually agreeable press release announcing the consummation of the Merger (the "Closing Press Release"). Concurrently with the Closing, Parent shall distribute the Closing Press Release and, as soon as practicable thereafter, file a Current Report on Form 8-K with the SEC.

Section 7.8. <u>Fees and Expenses</u>. Except as otherwise set forth in this Agreement, each party hereto shall be responsible for and pay its own expenses incurred in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby, including all fees of its legal counsel, financial advisers and accountants; provided, that if the Closing shall occur, Parent shall pay or cause to be paid, the Company Transaction Expenses and the Parent Transaction Expenses related to the Merger and the Transactions. For the avoidance of doubt, any payments to be made (or to cause to be made) by Parent pursuant to this <u>Section 7.8</u> shall be paid upon consummation of the Merger and release of proceeds from the Trust Account.

Section 7.9. Section 368 Reorganization; FIRPTA Certificate. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement, the Company Disclosure Schedule or the Parent Disclosure Schedule to the contrary, each of the Parties shall, and shall cause each of their respective Affiliates to not take any action that would reasonably be expected to prevent or impede the treatment of the Merger as a "reorganization" within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code. The Company shall deliver to Parent a duly executed certificate conforming to the requirements of Sections 1.897-2(h)(1)(i) and 1.1445-2(c)(3)(i) of the United States Treasury regulations, and a notice to be delivered to the United States Internal Revenue Service as required under Section 1.897-2(h)(2) of the United States Treasury regulations, each dated no more than thirty (30) days prior to the Closing Date.

Section 7.10. Litigation. From and after the date of this Agreement until the earlier of the Closing or termination of this Agreement in accordance with its terms, Parent, on the one hand, and the Company, on the other hand, shall each notify the other in writing promptly after learning of any stockholder demands or other stockholder Proceedings (including derivative claims) relating to this Agreement, any of the other Transaction Documents or any matters relating thereto (collectively, the "Transaction Litigation") commenced against, in the case of Parent, any of the Parent Parties or any of their respective Representatives (in their capacity as a representative of a Parent Party) or, in the case of the Company, the Company or any of its Representatives (in their capacity as a representative of an Parent Party). Parent and the Company shall each (i) keep the other reasonably informed regarding any Transaction Litigation, (ii) give the other the opportunity to, at its own cost and expense, participate in the defense, settlement and compromise of any such Transaction Litigation and reasonably cooperate with the other in connection with the defense, settlement and compromise of any such Transaction Litigation, (iii) consider in good faith the other's advice with respect to any such Transaction Litigation and (iv) reasonably cooperate with each other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall, subject to and without limiting the covenants and agreements, and the rights of Parent, set forth in the immediately preceding sentence, control the negotiation, defense and settlement of any such Transaction Litigation; provided, however, that in no event shall the Company or any of its Representatives settle or compromise any Transaction Litigation without the prior written consent of Parent (not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed, provided that it shall be deemed to be reasonable for Parent to withhold, condition or delay its consent if any such settlement or compromise (A) does not provide for a legally binding, full, unconditional and irrevocable release of each Parent Party and Representative that is the subject of such Transaction Litigation, (B) provides for (x) the payment of cash any portion of which is payable by any Parent Party or Representative thereof or would otherwise constitute an Parent Liability or (y) any non-monetary, injunctive, equitable or similar relief against any Parent Party or (C) contains an admission of wrongdoing or Liability by an Parent Party or any of its Representatives). Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, in no event shall Parent, any of the Parent Parties or any of their respective Representatives settle or compromise any Transaction Litigation without the Company's prior written

ARTICLE VIII

CONDITIONS PRECEDENT

- Section 8.1. <u>Conditions to Each Party's Obligation to Effect the Merger</u>. The respective obligations of each Party to effect the Merger shall be subject to the satisfaction (or waiver, if permissible under applicable Law) on or prior to the Closing Date of the following conditions:
- (a) There shall not be any Proceeding pending by or before any Governmental Authority in which a Governmental Authority is a party, nor shall there be any Order or Law in effect that restrains, enjoins, prevents, prohibits or make illegal the consummation of the Merger;
- (b) The Merger and each of the Parent Proposals (other than the Parent Proposals described in <u>Section 7.4(e)(y)-(viii)</u>) have been approved by the applicable Parent Required Vote in accordance with the provisions of Parent's Organizational Documents and the DGCL;
 - (c) The Company Stockholder Approval shall have been obtained;
- (d) The Parent's initial listing application in connection with the Transactions shall have been approved by Nasdaq so that immediately following the Merger, Parent satisfies any applicable initial and continuing listing requirements of Nasdaq;
- (e) After giving effect to all redemptions of Parent Public Shares pursuant to the Offer, Parent shall have net tangible assets of at least \$5,000,001 upon consummation of the Merger;
- (f) All consents, approvals and actions of, filings with and notices to any Governmental Authority required to consummate the Transactions shall have been made or obtained; and
 - (g) The Offer shall have been completed in accordance with the terms hereof and the Proxy Statement.
- Section 8.2. <u>Conditions to Obligations of Parent and Merger Sub</u>. The obligations of Parent and Merger Sub to effect the Merger are further subject to the satisfaction (or waiver, if permissible under applicable Law) on or prior to the Closing Date of the following conditions:
- (a) The Fundamental Representations (other than Section 3.5(a)) set forth in this Agreement shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date, except the Fundamental Representations (other than Section 3.5(a)) made as of an earlier date or time, which need be true and correct only as of such earlier date or time, Section 3.5(a) shall be true and correct in all respects as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date, except (i) for the portions of Section 3.5(a) made as of an earlier date or time, which need be true and correct only as of such earlier date or time and (ii) for breaches of Section 3.5(a) that, in the aggregate, would not result in a misrepresentation as to securities of the Company valued at less than \$100,000. The representations of the Company set forth in this Agreement other than the Fundamental Representations shall be true and correct as of the date hereof and as the Closing Date except (i) for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date or time, which need be true and correct only as of such date or time and (ii) for breaches of the representations and warranties of the Company set forth in ARTICLE III (other than the Fundamental Representations) that, in the aggregate, would not have a Material Adverse Effect;

- (b) The Company shall have performed in all material respects all obligations required to be performed by it under this Agreement at or prior to the Closing Date;
 - (c) There shall not be any event that is continuing that would individually, or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;
- (d) Parent shall have received a certificate, signed by the chief executive officer or chief financial officer of the Company, certifying as to the matters set forth Section 8.2(a), Section 8.2(b) and Section 8.2(c);
 - (e) The Company Preferred Stock Conversion shall have been consummated;
 - (f) The Company SAFE Conversion shall have been consummated;
 - (g) The Company shall have executed and delivered to the Parent a copy of each Transaction Document to which it is a party;
 - (h) The Stockholders set forth on Schedule 8.2(h) (the "Key Stockholders") shall have executed and delivered to Parent the Lock-Up Agreement;
- (i) Parent shall have received a certificate, signed by an officer of the Company, certifying that true, complete and correct copies of the Organizational Documents of the Company, as in effect on the Closing Date, are attached to such certificate;
- (j) Parent shall have received a certificate, signed by an officer of the Company, certifying that true, complete and correct copies of the resolutions of the directors of the Company authorizing the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party and performance by the Company of the Transactions, including the Merger, having been duly and validly adopted and being in full force and effect as of the Closing Date, are attached to such certificate:
 - (k) Parent has received from Parent Investors in the PIPE Financing at least \$50,000,000; and
 - (1) The Company shall have delivered to Parent a certificate of good standing with respect to the Company from State of Delaware and the State of California.

If the Closing occurs, all Closing conditions set forth in <u>Section 8.1</u> and <u>Section 8.2</u> that have not been fully satisfied as of the Closing will be deemed to have been waived by Parent and Merger Sub.

- Section 8.3. <u>Conditions to Obligation of the Company</u>. The obligation of the Company and the Stockholders to effect the Merger is further subject to the satisfaction (or waiver, if permissible under applicable Law) on or prior to the Closing Date of the following conditions:
- (a) The representations and warranties of Parent and Merger Sub (other than Section 4.5(a)) set forth in this Agreement shall be true and correct as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date, except for (i) representations and warranties (other than Section 4.5(a)) made as of an earlier date or time, which need be true and correct only as of such earlier date or time and (ii) for breaches of the representations and warranties of Parent and Merger Sub set forth in ARTICLE IV that, in the aggregate, would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Section 4.5(a) shall be true and correct in all respects as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date, except (i) for the portions of Section 4.5(a) made as of an earlier date or time, which need be true and correct only as of such earlier date or time and (ii) for breaches of Section 4.5(a) that, in the aggregate, would not result in a misrepresentation as to securities of Parent valued at less than \$100,000.
- (b) Parent and Merger Sub shall have performed in all material respects all obligations required to be performed by them under this Agreement at or prior to the Closing Date;
- (c) There shall not be any event that is continuing that would individually, or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Parent Material Adverse Effect:
- (d) Company shall have received a certificate, signed by the chief executive officer or chief financial officer of Parent, certifying as to the matters set forth Section 8.3(a), Section 8.3(b) and Section 8.3(c);
 - (e) Parent shall have executed and delivered to the Company copy of each Transaction Documents to which it is a party;
- (f) Parent shall have delivered to the Company a certificate, signed by an officer of the Company, certifying true, complete and correct copies of (i) the resolutions duly adopted by the applicable Parent Required Vote at the Parent Stockholder Meeting and by the sole stockholder of the Merger Sub approving the Merger and the consummation of the Transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents; (ii) certified copies of the resolutions duly adopted by Parent's board of directors and Merger Sub's board of directors authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which each is a party and performance by Parent and the Merger Sub of the Transactions, including the Merger, each having been duly and validly adopted and being in full force and effect as of the Closing Date; and (iii) written resignations, in forms satisfactory to the Company, dated as of the Closing Date and effective as of the Closing, executed by (X) all officers of Parent and (Y) all persons serving as directors of Parent immediately prior to the Closing;
- (g) Parent shall have delivered to the Company a certificate, signed by an officer of Parent, certifying that true, complete and correct copies of the Organizational Documents of Parent and Merger Sub, as in effect on the Closing Date, are attached to such certificate;

- (h) Parent shall have delivered to the Company certificates of good standing with respect to Parent and Merger Sub from their respective applicable jurisdictions of incorporation;
 - (i) Parent and the Key Stockholders shall have entered into a registration rights agreement in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit G;
- (j) A supplemental listing application shall have been filed with Nasdaq as of the Closing Date to list the shares constituting the Merger Consideration and the PIPE Financing and such listing shall have been approved by Nasdaq, subject to official notice of issuance;
- (k) Except for shares of Parent Common Stock (i) issued pursuant to the PIPE Financing, and (ii) to be issued pursuant to this Agreement, from the date of this Agreement through the Closing, no shares of Parent Common Stock shall have been issued to any Person in an amount or on terms other than those approved with the prior written consent of the Company;
 - (1) The Company shall have received the Resignation Letters of each of the directors (other than Suying Liu) and each of the officers of Parent;
- (m) Each of the Parent Proposals described in Section 7.4(e) (other than the Parent Proposals described in Section 7.4(e)(i)-(iv)) have been approved by the applicable Parent Required Vote in accordance with the provisions of Parent's Organizational Documents and the DGCL; and
 - (n) The Parent board of directors shall have adopted and approved the Parent Amended and Restated Bylaws.

If the Closing occurs, all Closing conditions set forth in <u>Section 8.1</u> and <u>Section 8.3</u> that have not been fully satisfied as of the Closing will be deemed to have been waived by Company.

ARTICLE IX

TERMINATION

- Section 9.1. Termination. This Agreement may be terminated and the Transactions abandoned at any time prior to the Effective Time:
 - (a) by the mutual written consent of the Company and Parent duly authorized by each of their respective boards of directors;
- (b) by Parent, if any of the representations or warranties of the Company set forth in <u>ARTICLE III</u> shall not be true and correct or if the Company has failed to perform any covenant or agreement on the part of the Company set forth in this Agreement (including an obligation to consummate the Closing), in each case such that the conditions to Closing set forth in either <u>Section 8.2(a)</u>, <u>Section 8.2(b)</u> or <u>Section 8.2(c)</u> would not be satisfied and the breach or breaches causing such representations or warranties not to be true and correct, or the failure to perform any covenant or agreement, as applicable, are not cured (or waived by Parent) by the earlier of (i) the Outside Date or (ii) 30 days after written notice thereof is delivered to the Company; <u>provided</u> that Parent shall not have the right to terminate this Agreement pursuant to this <u>Section 9.1(b)</u> if Parent or Merger Sub is then in material breach of any representation, warranty, covenant, or obligation hereunder, which breach has not been cured.

(c) by the Company, if any of the representations or warranties of Parent or Merger Sub set forth in <u>ARTICLE IV</u> shall not be true and correct or if either Parent or Merger Sub has failed to perform any covenant or agreement on the part of Parent or Merger Sub set forth in this Agreement (including an obligation to consummate the Closing), in each case such that the conditions to Closing set forth in either <u>Section 8.3(a)</u> or <u>Section 8.3(b)</u> would not be satisfied and the breach or breaches causing such representations or warranties not to be true and correct, or the failure to perform any covenant or agreement, as applicable, are not cured (or waived by the Company) by the earlier of (i) the Outside Date or (ii) 30 days after written notice thereof is delivered to Parent; <u>provided</u> that the Company is not then in breach of this Agreement so as to cause the conditions to Closing set forth in <u>Section 8.3(a)</u> or <u>Section 8.3(b)</u> from being satisfied;

(d) by either the Company or Parent:

- (i) on or after August 31, 2021 (the "Outside Date"), if the Merger shall not have been consummated prior to the Outside Date; provided, however, that the right to terminate this Agreement under this Section 9.1(d)(i) shall not be available to a Party if the failure of the Merger to have been consummated on or before the Outside Date was due to such Party's breach of or failure to perform any of its representations, warranties, covenants or agreements set forth in this Agreement; and
- (ii) if any Order having the effect set forth in Section 8.1 shall be in effect and shall have become final and non-appealable; provided, however, that the right to terminate this Agreement under this Section 9.1(d)(ii) shall not be available to a Party if such Order was due to such Party's breach of or failure to perform any of its representations, warranties, covenants or agreements set forth in this Agreement;
- (e) by the Company, if any of the Parent Proposals shall fail to receive the applicable Parent Required Vote for approval at the Parent Stockholder Meeting (unless such Parent Stockholder Meeting has been adjourned or postponed, in which case at the final adjournment or postponement thereof); and
- (f) by Parent, if the Company Stockholder Approval shall not have been obtained within five (5) Business Days of the delivery to the Company Stockholders of the prospectus that is part of the Form S-4.
- Section 9.2. <u>Effect of Termination</u>. In the event of the termination of this Agreement as provided in <u>Section 9.1</u> (other than termination pursuant to <u>Section 9.1(a)</u>), written notice thereof shall be given by the Party desiring to terminate to the other Party or Parties, specifying the provision hereof pursuant to which such termination is made, and this Agreement shall following such delivery become null and void, <u>ARTICLE IX</u> and this Section 9.2), and there shall be no Liability on the part of Parent, Merger Sub or the Company or their respective directors, officers and Affiliates; provided, however, that nothing in this Agreement will relieve any Party from Liability for any fraud, intentional misrepresentation or willful breach or willful misconduct. For avoidance of doubt, the termination of this Agreement shall not affect the obligations of Parent or its Affiliates under the Non-Disclosure Agreement.

ARTICLE X

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 10.1. Amendment or Supplement. This Agreement may only be amended or supplemented by written agreement signed by each of the Parties.

Section 10.2. Extension of Time, Waiver, Etc. At any time prior to the Effective Time, any Party may, subject to applicable Law, (a) waive any inaccuracies in the representations and warranties of any other Party hereto, (b) extend the time for the performance of any of the obligations or acts of any other Party hereto or (c) waive compliance by the other Party with any of the agreements contained herein or, except as otherwise provided herein, waive any of such Party's conditions. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no failure or delay by the Company, Parent or Merger Sub in exercising any right hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof nor shall any single or partial exercise thereof preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right hereunder. Any agreement on the part of a Party hereto to any such extension or waiver shall be valid only if set forth in an instrument in writing signed on behalf of such Party.

Section 10.3. <u>Assignment</u>. Neither this Agreement nor any of the rights, interests or obligations hereunder shall be assigned, in whole or in part, by operation of Law or otherwise, by any of the Parties without the prior written consent of the other Parties. This Agreement shall be binding upon, inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by, the Parties and their respective successors and permitted assigns. Any purported assignment not permitted under this <u>Section 10.3</u> shall be null and void.

Section 10.4. <u>Counterparts; Facsimile; Electronic Transmission</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts (each of which shall be deemed to be an original but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement) and shall become effective when one or more counterparts have been signed by each of the Parties and delivered to the other Parties. The exchange of copies of this Agreement and of signature pages by facsimile or electronic transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Agreement as to the Parties and may be used in lieu of the original Agreement for all purposes. Signatures of the Parties transmitted by facsimile or electronic transmission shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes.

Section 10.5. Entire Agreement; No Third-Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement and the Transaction Documents (a) constitute the entire agreement, and supersede all other prior agreements and understandings, both written and oral, among the Parties, or any of them, with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and (b) are not intended to and shall not confer any rights upon any Person other than the Parties.

Section 10.6. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement, and all claims or causes of action that may be based upon, arise out of, or related to this Agreement, the Transactions or the negotiation, execution or performance of this Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the Laws of the State of Delaware, regardless of the Laws that might otherwise govern under applicable principles of conflicts of Laws thereof.

Section 10.7. Specific Enforcement.

(a) The Parties hereby agree that irreparable damage for which monetary damages, even if available, would not be an adequate remedy, would occur in the event that any provision of this Agreement (including failing to take such actions as are required of it hereunder to consummate the Merger or the other Transactions) is not performed in accordance with its specific terms or is otherwise breached. Accordingly, the Parties agree that each Party shall be entitled to an injunction or injunctions, or any other appropriate form of specific performance or equitable relief, to prevent breaches of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof in any court of competent jurisdiction in accordance with Section 10.8, this being in addition to any other remedy to which they are entitled under the terms of this Agreement at Law or in equity (and each Party hereby waives any requirement for the securing or posting of any bond in connection with such remedy).

(b) Each of the Parties agrees that it will not oppose the granting of an injunction, specific performance and other equitable relief when expressly available pursuant to the terms of this Agreement on the basis that the other Parties have an adequate remedy at Law or an award of specific performance is not an appropriate remedy for any reason at Law or equity. Any Party seeking an injunction or injunctions to prevent breaches or threatened breaches of, or to enforce compliance with this Agreement when expressly available pursuant to the terms of this Agreement shall not be required to provide any bond or other security in connection with any such Order or injunction.

Section 10.8. Consent to Jurisdiction. The Parties agree to submit any matter or dispute resulting from or arising out of the execution, performance, interpretation, breach or termination of this Agreement to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of federal or state courts within the State of Delaware. Each of the Parties agrees that service of any process, summons, notice or document in the manner set forth in Section 10.9 hereof or in such other manner as may be permitted by Law, shall be effective service of process for any Proceeding in the State of Delaware with respect to any matters to which it has submitted to jurisdiction in this Section 10.8. Each of the Parties submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of first, the Chancery Court of the State of Delaware or if such court declines jurisdiction, then to the Federal District Court for the District of Delaware, in any Proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement, agrees that all claims in respect of the Proceeding shall be heard and determined in any such court and agrees not to bring any Proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement in any other courts, and hereby further irrevocably and unconditionally waives and agrees not to plead or claim in any such court that any such action, suit or proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum. EACH PARTY TO THIS AGREEMENT HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ALL RIGHTS TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY PROCEEDING BROUGHT TO RESOLVE ANY DISPUTE BETWEEN OR AMONG ANY OF THE PARTIES (WHETHER ARISING IN CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE) ARISING OUT OF, CONNECTED WITH, RELATED OR INCIDENTAL TO THIS AGREEMENT, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED BY THIS AGREEMENT AND/OR THE RELATIONSHIPS ESTABLISHED AMONG THE PARTIES UNDER THIS AGREEMENT. THE PARTIES HERETO FURTHER WARRANT AND REPRESENT THAT EACH HAS REVIEWED THIS WAIVER WITH ITS LEGAL COUNSEL. AND THAT EACH KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY WAIVES ITS JURY TRIAL RIGHTS FOLLOWING CONSULTATION WITH LEGAL COUNSEL.

Section 10.9. Notices. Except as otherwise permitted by Section 2.1, Section 2.2, Section 5.1 and Section 6.1, all notices and other communications under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed given (a) when delivered personally by hand (with written confirmation of receipt), by 5:00 PM Eastern Time on a Business Day, addressee's day and time, on the date of delivery, and otherwise on the first Business Day after such delivery, (b) when sent by email (with written confirmation of transmission) if by 5:00 PM Eastern Time on a Business Day, addressee's day and time, and otherwise on the first Business Day after the date of such written confirmation; (c) when delivered after posting in the United States mail having been sent registered or certified mail return receipt requested, postage prepared; or (d) one Business Day following the day sent by overnight courier (with written confirmation of receipt), in each case at the following addresses (or to such other address as a Party may have specified by notice given to the other Parties pursuant to this Section 10.9):

If to Parent or Merger Sub:

Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II 311 West 43rd Street, 12th Floor New York, New York Attention: Suying Liu E-mail: sliu@mcacquisition.com

with a copy to (which shall not constitute notice):

Loeb & Loeb 345 Park Avenue, 19th Floor New York, NY 10154 Attention: Mitchell S. Nussbaum, Esq. E-mail: mnussbaum@loeb.com

If to the Company:

Better Therapeutics, Inc. 548 Market Street, #49404 San Francisco, CA 94104 Attention: Kevin Appelbaum E-mail: Kevin@bettertx.com

with a copy to (which shall not constitute notice):

Goodwin Procter LLP 100 Norther Avenue Boston, MA 02210

Attention: Arthur R. McGivern and Heidi Mayon

E-mail: AMcGivern@goodwinlaw.com; HMayon@goodwinlaw.com

Section 10.10. <u>Severability</u>. If any term or other provision of this Agreement is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal or incapable of being enforced by any rule of Law or public policy, all other terms, provisions and conditions of this Agreement shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect. Upon such determination that any term or other provision is invalid, illegal or incapable of being enforced, the Parties shall negotiate in good faith to modify this Agreement so as to effect the original intent of the Parties as closely as possible to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law in an acceptable manner to the end that the Transactions are fulfilled to the extent possible.

Section 10.11. Remedies. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, any and all remedies expressly conferred upon a Party to this Agreement will be cumulative with, and not exclusive of, any other remedy contained in this Agreement, at Law or in equity. The exercise by a Party to this Agreement of any one remedy will not preclude the exercise by it of any other remedy.

Section 10.12. Waiver. The Company understands that the Parent has established the Trust Account for the benefit of the Public Stockholders and the underwriters of the IPO pursuant to the Trust Agreement and that Parent may disburse monies from the Trust Account only for the purposes set forth in the Trust Agreement and the Parent Organizational Documents. For and in consideration of the Parent agreeing to enter into this Agreement, the Company and the Stockholders hereby agree that they do not have any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any monies in the Trust Account and hereby agree that they will not seek recourse against the Trust Account for any claim they may have in the future as a result of, or arising out of, any negotiations, contracts or agreements with the Parent.

Section 10.13. Definitions. As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings ascribed thereto below:

"Affiliate" means, as to any Person, any (i) officer or director of such Person, (ii) spouse, parent, sibling or descendant (including adopted or stepchildren) of such Person (or a spouse, parent, sibling or descendant (including adopted or stepchildren) of any director or officer of such Person), and (iii) any other Person that, directly or indirectly, controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person. For this purpose, "control" (including, with its correlative meanings, "controlled by" and "under common control with") shall include the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of management or policies of a Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.

"Alternative Transaction" mean any of the following transactions involving the Company or the Parent (other than the transactions contemplated by this Agreement): (i) any merger, acquisition consolidation, recapitalization, share exchange, business combination or other similar transaction, public investment or public offering, or (ii) any sale, lease, exchange, transfer or other disposition of a majority of the assets of such Person (other than sales of inventory or obsolete equipment in the Ordinary Course) or any class or series of the capital stock, membership interests or other equity interests of the Company or Parent in a single transaction or series of transactions (other than the PIPE Financing or the issuance of Company SAFEs).

"Assets" means, with respect to any Person, all of the assets, rights, interests and other properties, real, personal and mixed, tangible and intangible, owned, leased, subleased or licensed by such Person.

"Business Day." means a day except a Saturday, a Sunday or any other day on which the Securities and Exchange Commission or banks in the City of New York are authorized or required by Law to be closed.

"CARES Act" means the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act, P.L. 116-136 (2020).

"Cash" means (i) cash or cash equivalents on hand or in the bank account of the Company (including deposits in transit and restricted cash) less outstanding checks or other pending payments, (ii) demand deposits, amounts held in money market funds or similar accounts of the Company and (iii) any highly liquid investments with original maturities of 90 days or less of the Company, in each case excluding cash, cash equivalents or investments attributable to funds held for the benefit or on behalf of any client or customer.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Company Option" means any option to purchase shares of Company Common Stock issued under the Company Stock Plan, whether vested or unvested.

"Company Restricted Stock" means any shares of Company Common Stock issued pursuant to Restricted Stock Agreements that are unvested or subject to a risk of forfeiture or repurchase option in favor of the Company.

"Company SAFEs" mean each of the Simple Agreement for Future Equity by and between the Company and the purchaser named therein, whether outstanding as of the date hereof or to be issued after the date hereof and before the Closing, as amended.

"Company Stock Plan" means the Company's 2020 Stock Option and Grant Plan, as amended from time to time.

"Company Transaction Expenses" means all costs, fees and expenses paid by the Company prior to the Net Debt Calculation Date in connection with the Transactions, including the preparation, negotiation, execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation of the Transactions, in each case, including any amounts payable to financial, tax, accounting and legal advisors, brokers or consultants.

"Contracts" means any and all written and oral agreements, contracts, deeds, arrangements, purchase orders, binding commitments and understandings, and other instruments and interests therein, and all amendments thereof.

"COVID-19 Law" shall mean the CARES Act, the Families First Coronavirus Response Act of 2020 or any other Law intended to address the consequences of COVID-19.

"Disclosure Schedules" means the Disclosure Schedules delivered to Parent on the date hereof.

"Environmental and Safety Requirements" means all Laws and Orders concerning public health and safety, worker health and safety, and pollution or protection of the environment, including all those relating to the presence, use, production, generation, handling, transportation, treatment, storage, disposal, distribution, labeling, testing, processing, discharge, release, threatened release, control or cleanup of any hazardous materials, substances or wastes, chemical substances or mixtures, pesticides, pollutants, contaminants, toxic chemicals, petroleum products or byproducts, asbestos, pollychlorinated biphenyls, noise or radiation.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"FDA" means the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

"<u>Fundamental Representations</u>" means the representations and warranties of the Company set forth in <u>Section 3.1</u> (Organization, Qualification and Standing), <u>Section 3.2</u> (Authority; Enforceability), <u>Section 3.3</u> (Consents; Required Approvals), <u>Section 3.4</u> (Non-Contravention), <u>Section 3.5(a)</u> (Capitalization), and <u>Section 3.26</u> (Brokers and Other Advisors).

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States.

"Governmental Authority" means any United States or non-United States government entity, body or authority, including (i) any United States federal, state or local government (including any town, village, municipality, district or other similar governmental or administrative jurisdiction or subdivision thereof, whether incorporated or unincorporated), (ii) any non-United States government or governmental authority or any political subdivision thereof, (iii) any United States or non-United States regulatory or administrative entity, authority, instrumentality, jurisdiction, agency, body or commission, exercising, or entitled to exercise, any administrative, executive, judicial, legislative, police, regulatory, or taxing authority or power, or (iv) any official of any of the foregoing acting in such capacity.

"Health Care Laws" means any and all Laws of any Governmental Authority pertaining to health regulatory matters applicable to the business of the Company, including (a) the Federal Food, Drug & Cosmetic Act (FDC Act) (21 U.S.C. §§ 301 et seq.) and the regulations promulgated thereunder; (b) requirements of Law relating to the manufacturing, labeling or, packaging, marketing, sale, or distribution of drugs or medical devices, including laws governing license requirements for any of the foregoing activities; (c) fraud and abuse (including the following Laws: the federal Anti-Kickback Statute (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b(b)); the Civil False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. § 3729 et seq.) and the Criminal False Claims Act (18 U.S.C. § 287); the Stark Law (42. U.S.C. § 1395nn); Sections 1320a-7, 1320a-7a and 1320a-7b of Title 42 of the United States Code; the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003 (Pub. L. No. 108-173)); (b) Medicare, Medicaid, TRICARE or other governmental health care or payment program (including but not limited to Title XVIII and Title XIX of the Social Security Act); (c) quality, safety certification and accreditation standards and requirements; (d) the billing, coding or submission of claims or collection of accounts receivable or refund of overpayments; and (e) any other Law or regulation of any Governmental Authority which regulates kickbacks, patient or Health Care Program reimbursement, Health Care Program claims processing, medical record documentation requirements, the hiring of employees or acquisition of services or products from those who have been excluded from governmental health care programs or any other aspect of providing health care applicable to the operations of the Company.

"HIPAA" has the meaning set forth in the definition of "Privacy Laws".

"Indebtedness" means without duplication, the following obligations of a Person, whether or not contingent, in respect of: (a) any indebtedness for borrowed money, (b) any obligation evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes, or other similar instruments, (c) any reimbursement obligation with respect to mortgages, letters of credit (including standby letters of credit to the extent drawn upon), bankers' acceptances or similar facilities issued for the account of the Company (inclusive of any current portion thereof), (d) any unfunded or underfunded liabilities pursuant to any retirement or nonqualified deferred compensation plan or arrangement and any earned but unpaid compensation (including salary, bonuses and paid time off) for any period prior to the Closing Date; and (e) any obligation of the type referred to in clauses (a) through (d) of another Person the payment of which the Company has guaranteed or for which the Company is responsible or liable, directly or indirectly, jointly or severally, as obligor or guarantor. For purposes of calculating "Indebtedness", any amount that is conditioned upon the Closing shall be included in the calculation of Indebtedness as though the Closing occurred immediately prior to such calculation. For the avoidance of doubt, Indebtedness shall not include any deferred revenue of the Company or any Taxes.

"Insiders" means the Parent's Sponsor, officers, directors and any holder of Parent Common Stock set forth on Schedule 10.13(b).

"Intellectual Property." means all of the worldwide intellectual property and proprietary rights associated with any of the following, whether registered, unregistered or registrable, to the extent recognized in a particular jurisdiction: (a) trademarks and service marks, trade dress, product configurations, trade names and other indications of origin, applications or registrations in any jurisdiction pertaining to the foregoing and all goodwill associated therewith; (b) discoveries, inventions, ideas, Know-How, systems, technology, whether patentable or not, and all issued patents, industrial designs, and utility models, and all applications pertaining to the foregoing, in any jurisdiction, including re-issues, continuations, divisionals, continuations-in-part, re-examinations, renewals, counterparts, extensions, validations, and other extensions of legal protestation pertaining thereto; (c) trade secrets and other rights in confidential and other nonpublic information that derive economic value from not being generally known and not being readily ascertainable by proper means, including the right in any jurisdiction to limit the use or disclosure thereof; (d) software; (e) copyrights in writings, designs, software, mask works, content and any other original works of authorship in any medium, including applications or registrations in any jurisdiction for the foregoing; (f) data and databases; (g) internet websites, domain names and applications and registrations pertaining thereto.; and (h) social media accounts, and all content contained therein.

"IP Contracts" means, collectively, any and all Contracts under which the Company (i) is granted a right (including option rights, rights of first offer, first refusal, first negotiation, etc.) in or to any Intellectual Property of a third Person, (ii) grants a right (including option rights, rights of first offer, first refusal, first negotiation, etc.) to a third Person in or to any Owned Intellectual Property or (iii) has entered into an agreement not to assert or sue with respect to any Intellectual Property (including settlement agreements and co-existence arrangements), in each case excluding (A) non-exclusive licenses and subscriptions to commercially available software or technology used for internal use by the Company, with a dollar value individually not in excess of \$150,000, (B) any Contract related to Public Software, or (C) any Contract under which the Company licenses any of the Owned Intellectual Property in the Ordinary Course.

"IPO" means the initial public offering of the Parent pursuant to a prospectus dated January 7, 2021 (the "Prospectus").

"Know-How" means all information, unpatented inventions (whether or not patentable), improvements, practices, algorithms, formulae, trade secrets, techniques, methods, procedures, knowledge, results, protocols, processes, models, designs, drawings, specifications, materials and any other information related to the development, marketing, pricing, distribution, cost, sales and manufacturing of products.

"Knowledge" means, (a) in the case of any Person other than the Company that is not an individual, with respect to any matter in question, the actual knowledge, after due inquiry, of such Person's executive officers and (b) in the case of the Company, the actual knowledge, after due inquiry, of the persons set forth on Schedule 10.13(c).

"Law" means any federal, state, local, municipal, foreign or other law, statute, constitution, ordinance, code, rule or regulation, issued, enacted, adopted, promulgated, implemented or otherwise put into effect by or under the authority of any Governmental Authority.

"<u>Liability</u>" means any liability, obligation or commitment of any nature whatsoever, asserted or unasserted, known or unknown, absolute or contingent, accrued or unaccrued, matured or unmatured or otherwise.

"Licensed Intellectual Property" means all Intellectual Property of a third Person that is licensed to the Company.

"Lien" means any security interest, pledge, bailment (in the nature of a pledge or for purposes of security), mortgage, deed of trust, the grant of a power to confess judgment, conditional sale or title retention agreement (including any lease in the nature thereof), charge, encumbrance, easement, reservation, restriction, cloud, right of first refusal or first offer, third-party-claim, encroachment, encumbrance, right-of-way, option, or other similar arrangement or interest in real or personal property, but excluding Intellectual Property licenses and covenants not to sue.

"Losses" mean any claims, losses, royalties, Liabilities, damages, deficiencies, interest and penalties, costs and expenses (including reasonable expenses of investigation and reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses in connection with any Proceeding).

"Material Adverse Effect" means any change, development, circumstance, effect, event or fact that has had, or would reasonably be expected to have, a material adverse effect upon the financial condition, business, liabilities or results of operations of the Company, taken as a whole; provided, however, that any change, development, circumstance, effect, event or fact arising from or related to: (i) conditions affecting the economy, financial, credit, debt, capital, or securities markets generally (including with respect to or as a result of COVID-19), (ii) global, national or regional political conditions, including national or international hostilities, acts of terror or acts of war, sabotage or terrorism or military actions, (iii) changes or proposed changes in GAAP, (iv) changes or proposed changes in any Law or other binding directives issued by any Governmental Authority, (v) general conditions in the industry in which the Company operates (including with respect to or as a result of COVID-19), (vi) actions or omissions taken by Parent or its Affiliates, (vii) actions or omissions taken by the Company that is required by this Agreement or any Transaction Document or taken with the prior written consent of Parent, (viii) the public announcement of the Transactions or the identity of Parent or the Company in connection with the Transaction, (ix) any failure to meet any projections, forecasts, guidance, estimates, milestones, budgets or financial or operating predictions of revenue, earnings, cash flow or cash position, (x) pandemics, earthquakes, hurricanes, tornados or other natural disasters, (xi) the failure by the Company to take any action that is prohibited by this Agreement unless Parent has consented in writing to the taking thereof, or (xii) any change or prospective change in the Company credit ratings, shall not be taken into account in determining whether a "Material Adverse Effect" has occurred, unless, such change, development, circumstance, effect, event or fact has a disproportionate effect o

"Merger Consideration" means the issuance of 15,000,000 shares of Parent Common Stock (as such number of shares may be increased or decreased pursuant to Section 2.2), which shares of Parent Common Stock shall have a deemed price per share of \$10.00.

"Nasdaq" means The Nasdaq Capital Market.

"Net Debt" means, without duplication, (i) the amount outstanding under the Paycheck Protection Program Loan Promissory Note dated May 9, 2020 issued by Celtic Bank Corporation, minus (ii) the Cash of the Company, in each case, as of the Net Debt Calculation Date.

"Non-Disclosure Agreement" means that certain non-disclosure agreement, dated as of February 4, 2021, by and between the Company and Parent.

"Optionholder" means the holder of any Company Options.

"Order" means any order, decision, ruling, charge, writ, judgment, injunction, decree, stipulation, award or binding determination issued, promulgated or entered by or with any Governmental Authority.

"Ordinary Course" means in the ordinary course of business of the Person, consistent with past practice before the date hereof.

"Organizational Documents" means the certificate or articles of incorporation and bylaws of a Person, as in effect from time to time including any amendments thereto.

"Owned Intellectual Property," means all Intellectual Property owned or purported to be owned by the Company.

"Parent Common Stock" means the shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share of Parent.

"Parent Financial Statements" means the audited financial statements of the Parent as of October 16, 2020 or the period from July 31, 2020 (inception) through October 16, 2020.

"Parent Material Adverse Effect" means any change, development, circumstance, effect, event or fact that has had, or would reasonably be expected to have, a material adverse effect upon the financial condition, business, liabilities or results of operations of Parent and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole; provided, however, that any change, development, circumstance, effect, event or fact arising from or related to: (i) conditions affecting the economy, financial, credit, debt, capital, or securities markets generally (including with respect to or as a result of COVID-19), (ii) global, national or regional political conditions, including national or international hostilities, acts of terror or acts of war, sabotage or terrorism or military actions, (iii) changes or proposed changes in GAAP, (iv) changes or proposed changes in any Law or other binding directives issued by any Governmental Authority, (v) general conditions in the industry in which Parent and its Subsidiaries operate (including with respect to or as a result of COVID-19), (vi) actions or omissions taken by Parent or any of its Subsidiaries that is required by this Agreement or any Transaction Document or taken with the prior written consent of the Company, (vii) the public announcement of the Transactions or the identity of Parent or the Company in connection with the Transaction, (viii) any failure to meet any projections, forecasts, guidance, estimates, milestones, budgets or financial or operating predictions of revenue, earnings, cash flow or cash position, (ix) pandemics, earthquakes, hurricanes, tornados or other natural disasters, (x) the failure by Parent to take any action that is prohibited by this Agreement unless the Company has consented in writing to the taking thereof, or (xi) any change or prospective change in Parent or any of its Subsidiaries credit ratings, shall not be taken into account in determining whether a "Parent Material Adverse Effect" has occurred, unless, such change, development, circumstance, effect, event or fact

"Parent Public Shares" means the shares of Parent Common Stock issued as a component of the Parent Units.

"Parent Public Stockholders" the stockholders of Parent who purchased Parent Units in the IPO.

"Parent Right" means the right to receive one-tenth (1/10) of a share of Parent Common Stock included as component of the Parent Units.

"<u>Parent Stockholder Meeting</u>" the meeting of stockholders of Parent Common Stock to be called for the purpose of soliciting proxies from the stockholders of Parent Common Stock to, among other things, vote in favor of the adoption of this Agreement, the approval of the Merger and the Parent Proposals.

"Parent Unit" means a unit of the Parent comprised of (a) one share of Parent Common Stock, and (b) one Parent Right.

"Permit" means any permit, license, authorization, registration, franchise, approval, consent, certificate, variance and similar right obtained, or required to be obtained for the conduct of the Company's business as currently conducted, from any Governmental Authority.

"Permitted Liens" means only (a) Liens for Taxes not yet due and payable or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which appropriate and adequate reserves have been created in the applicable financial statements; (b) workers or unemployment compensation Liens arising in the Ordinary Course; (c) mechanic's, materialman's, supplier's, vendor's or similar Liens arising in the Ordinary Course securing amounts that are past due and being contested in good faith, and for which appropriate and adequate reserves have been created in the applicable financial statements, or not delinquent; (d) zoning ordinances, easements and other restrictions of legal record affecting real property which would be revealed by a survey or a search of public records and would not, individually or in the aggregate, materially interfere with the value or usefulness of such real property to the respective businesses of the Company as presently conducted; (e) title of a lessor under a capital or operating lease; (f) Liens arising under Indebtedness to be paid at Closing; (g) Liens imposed by applicable securities Laws; (h) such imperfections of title, easements, encumbrances, Liens or restrictions that do not materially impair or interfere with the current use of the Company's Assets that are subject thereto; and (i) rights of first refusal, rights of first offer, proxy, voting trusts, voting agreements or similar arrangements.

"Person" means an individual, a corporation, a limited liability company, a partnership, an association, joint stock company, joint venture, a trust or any other entity, including a Governmental Authority.

"Personal Data" means, with respect to any natural Person, such Person's name, street address, telephone number, e-mail address, photograph, social security number, tax identification number, driver's license number, passport number, credit card number, bank account number and other financial information, customer or account numbers, account access codes and passwords, any other information that allows the identification of such Person or enables access to such Person's financial information or that is defined as "personal data," "personally identifiable information," "personal information," "protected health information" or similar term under any applicable Privacy Laws.

"Privacy Laws" means all applicable United States state and federal Laws, and the laws of applicable jurisdictions, relating to privacy and protection of Personal Data and/or Protected Health Information, including the General Data Protection Regulation, the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 ("HIPAA"); the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act;; and any and all similar state and federal Laws relating to privacy, security, data protection, data availability and destruction and data breach, including security incident notification.

"Proceeding" means any action, suit, proceeding, complaint, claim, charge, hearing, labor dispute, inquiry or investigation before or by a Governmental Authority or an arbitrator.

"Protected Health Information" has the meaning given to such term under HIPAA, including all such information in electronic form.

"Public Software" means any software that (i) is made generally available to the public without requiring payment of fees or royalties, (ii) is generally considered to be "copyleft", "open source" or "public software", including software distributed or made available via the GNU General Public License (GPL) or Lesser/Library GPL (LGPL), the Artistic License (e.g., PERL), the Mozilla Public License, the Netscape Public License, the BSD License, the Sun Community Source License (SCSL) or Industry Source License (SISL), the Apache License or any license or distribution model similar to the foregoing, or (iii) requires as a condition of use, modification or distribution that any other software distributed therewith be disclosed, licensed or distributed in source code form, be redistributable at no charge or be licensed for the purpose of making derivative works.

"Representative" means, with respect to any Person, each of such Person's Affiliates and its and their directors, officers, and employees, shareholders (if such Person is a corporation, a company limited by shares or similar entity), participants or members (if such Person is a limited liability company or similar entity), partners (if such person is a partnership or similar entity), attorneys-in-fact, financial advisers, counsel, and other agents and third-party representatives, including independent contractors such as sales representatives, consultants, intermediaries, contractors, and distributors and anyone acting on behalf of the Person.

"Restricted Stock Holder" means the holder of any Company Restricted Stock.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Sensitive Data" means all confidential information, classified information, proprietary information, trade secrets and any other information, the security or confidentiality of which is protected by Law or Contract, that is collected, maintained, stored, transmitted, used, disclosed or otherwise processed by the Company. Sensitive Data also includes Personal Data which is held, stored, collected, transmitted, transferred (including cross-border transfers), disclosed, sold or used by the Company.

"Stockholders" means the holders of Company Common Stock and Company Preferred Stock.

"Subsidiary" when used with respect to any Party, shall mean any corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity the accounts of which would be consolidated with those of such Party in such Party's consolidated financial statements if such financial statements were prepared in accordance with GAAP, as well as any other corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity of which securities or other ownership interests representing more than 50% of the equity or more than 50% of the ordinary voting power (or, in the case of a partnership, more than 50% of the general partnership interests) are, as of such date, owned by such Party or one or more Subsidiaries of such Party.

"Tax" or "Taxes" means any and all federal, state, local, foreign and other taxes, levies, fees, imposts, duties and charges of whatever kind (including any interest, penalties or additions to the tax imposed in connection therewith or with respect thereto), including taxes imposed on, or measured by, income, franchise, profits or gross receipts, and also *ad valorem*, value added, sales, use, service, real or personal property, capital stock, license, payroll, withholding, employment, social security, workers' compensation, utility, unemployment compensation, severance, production, excise, stamp, occupation, premium, windfall profits, transfer and gains taxes and customs duties, whether disputed or not.

"<u>Tax Return</u>" means all returns, reports, information statements and other documentation (including any additional or supporting material) filed or maintained, or required to be filed or maintained, in connection with the calculation, determination, assessment, claim for refund or collection of any Tax, including any amendment or attachment thereto.

"Transaction Documents" means, collectively, this Agreement, the Registration Rights Agreement, the Support Agreements, the Lock-up Agreement and each other agreement, document, instrument or certificate contemplated by this Agreement to be executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby.

"Transactions" refers collectively to this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Merger and the transactions contemplated thereby.

Section 10.14. Interpretation.

(a) When a reference is made in this Agreement to an Article, a Section, Exhibit or Schedule, such reference shall be to an Article of, a Section of, or an Exhibit or Schedule to, this Agreement unless otherwise indicated. The table of contents and headings contained in this Agreement are for reference purposes only and shall not affect in any way the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement. Whenever the words "include", "includes" or "including" are used in this Agreement, they shall be deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation". The words "hereof", "herein" and "hereunder" and words of similar import when used in this Agreement shall refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement. All terms defined in this Agreement shall have the defined meanings when used in any certificate or other document made or delivered pursuant hereto unless otherwise defined therein. The definitions contained in this Agreement are applicable to the singular as well as the plural forms of such terms and to the masculine as well as to the feminine and neuter genders of such term. Any agreement, instrument or statute defined or referred to herein or in any agreement or instrument that is referred to herein means such agreement, instrument or statute as from time to time amended, modified or supplemented, including (in the case of agreements or instruments) by waiver or consent and (in the case of statutes) by succession of comparable successor statutes and references to all attachments thereto and instruments incorporated therein and all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, unless the context requires otherwise. References to a Person are also to its permitted successors and assigns. The word "or" shall not be exclusive. Any reference in this Agreement to a "day" or a number of "days" (without explicit reference to "Business Days") shall be interpreted as a reference to a calendar day or number of calendar days. If any action is to be taken or given on or by a particul

(b) The Parties have participated jointly in the negotiation and drafting of this Agreement and, in the event an ambiguity or question of intent or interpretation arises, this Agreement shall be construed as jointly drafted by the Parties and no presumption or burden of proof shall arise favoring or disfavoring any Party by virtue of the authorship of any provision of this Agreement.

Section 10.15. <u>Publicity</u>. Except as required by any Governmental Authority or Law including any applicable securities Law or stock exchange rule, in which case the party making the announcement shall use commercially reasonable efforts to consult with the other party in advance as to its form, content and timing, or as contemplated by this Agreement, the Parties agree that neither they nor their agents shall issue any press release or make any other public disclosure concerning the Transactions without the prior approval of the other Party hereto, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. If a Party is required to make such a disclosure as required by Law, the Parties will use their commercially reasonable efforts to cause a mutually agreeable release or public disclosure to be issued.

Section 10.16. Nonsurvival of Representations. None of the representations, warranties, covenants, obligations or other agreements in this Agreement or in any certificate, statement or instrument delivered pursuant to this Agreement, including any rights arising out of any breach of such representations, warranties, covenants, obligations, agreements and other provisions, shall survive the Closing and shall terminate and expire upon the occurrence of the Effective Time (and there shall be no Liability after the Closing in respect thereof), except for (a) those covenants and agreements contained herein that by their terms expressly apply in whole or in part after the Closing and then only with respect to any breaches occurring on or after the Closing and (b) this Section 10.16.

[signature pages follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused this Agreement to be duly executed and delivered as of the date first above written.

MOUNTAIN CREST ACQUISITION CORP. II

/s/Suying Liu

Name: Suying Liu Title: Chief Executive Officer

MCAD MERGER SUB INC.

/s/ Suying Liu

Name: Suying Liu Title: President

BETTER THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/Kevin Applebaum

Name: Kevin Applebaum

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

PARENT STOCKHOLDER SUPPORT AGREEMENT

This PARENT STOCKHOLDER SUPPORT AGREEMENT, dated as of April 6, 2021 (this "<u>Agreement</u>"), is entered into by and among the stockholders listed on <u>Exhibit A</u> hereto (each, a "<u>Stockholder</u>"), Better Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>") and Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II, a Delaware corporation ("<u>Parent</u>"). Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Agreement shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Merger Agreement (as defined below).

WHEREAS, Parent, MCAD Merger Sub Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of Parent ("Merger Sub"), and the Company are parties to that certain Agreement and Plan of Merger Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time (the "Merger Agreement") which provides, among other things, that, upon the terms and subject to the conditions thereof, Merger Sub will be merged with and into the Company (the "Merger"), with the Company surviving the Merger as a direct wholly-owned subsidiary of Parent;

WHEREAS, as of the date hereof, each Stockholder owns the number of shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001, of Parent set forth on Exhibit A (all such shares, or any successor or additional shares of Parent of which ownership of record or the power to vote is hereafter acquired by the Stockholder prior to the termination of this Agreement being referred to herein as the "Stockholder Shares"); and

WHEREAS, in order to induce the Company, to enter into the Merger Agreement, each Stockholder is executing and delivering this Agreement to the Company.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and of the mutual covenants and agreements contained herein, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the parties hereby agree as follows:

- 1. <u>Voting Agreements</u>. Each Stockholder, in its capacity as a stockholder of Parent, agrees that, at the Parent Stockholder Meeting, at any other meeting of Parent's stockholders related to the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement (whether annual or special and whether or not an adjourned or postponed meeting, however called and including any adjournment or postponement thereof) and in connection with any written consent of Parent's stockholders related to the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement (the Parent Stockholder Meeting and all other meetings or consents related to the Merger Agreement, collectively referred to herein as the "Meeting"), such Stockholder shall:
 - a. when the Meeting is held, appear at the Meeting or otherwise cause the Stockholder Shares to be counted as present thereat for the purpose of establishing a quorum;
 - b. vote (or execute and return an action by written consent), or cause to be voted at the Meeting (or validly execute and return and cause such consent to be granted with respect to), all of the Stockholder Shares in favor of each of the Parent Proposals; and

- c. vote (or execute and return an action by written consent), or cause to be voted at the Meeting (or validly execute and return and cause such consent to be granted with respect to), all of the Stockholder Shares against any other action that would reasonably be expected to (x) materially impede, interfere with, delay, postpone or adversely affect the Merger or any of the Transactions, (y) result in a breach of any covenant, representation or warranty or other obligation or agreement of Parent under the Merger Agreement or (z) result in a breach of any covenant, representation or warranty or other obligation or agreement of the Stockholder contained in this Support Agreement.
- 2. <u>Restrictions on Transfer</u>. The Stockholder agrees that it shall not sell, assign or otherwise transfer any of the Stockholder Shares unless the buyer, assignee or transferee thereof executes a joinder agreement to this Support Agreement in a form reasonably acceptable to the Company. Parent shall not register any sale, assignment or transfer of the Stockholder Shares on Parent's transfer (book entry or otherwise) that is not in compliance with this Section 2.
- 3. No Redemption. Each Stockholder hereby agrees that it shall not redeem, or submit a request to Parent's transfer agent or otherwise exercise any right to redeem, any Stockholder Shares.
 - 4. Stockholder Representations: Each Stockholder represents and warrants to Parent and the Company, as of the date hereof, that:
 - a. such Stockholder has never been suspended or expelled from membership in any securities or commodities exchange or association or had a securities or commodities license or registration denied, suspended or revoked;
 - b. such Stockholder has full right and power, without violating any agreement to which it is bound (including, without limitation, any non-competition or non-solicitation agreement with any employer or former employer), to enter into this Support Agreement;
 - c. (i) if such Stockholder is not an individual, such Stockholder is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of the jurisdiction in which it is organized, and the execution, delivery and performance of this Support Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby are within the such Stockholder's organizational powers and have been duly authorized by all necessary organizational actions on the part of the Stockholder and (ii) if such Stockholder is an individual, the signature on this Support Agreement is genuine, and such Stockholder has legal competence and capacity to execute the same;

- d. this Support Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by such Stockholder and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by the other parties to this Support Agreement, this Support Agreement constitutes a legally valid and binding obligation of such Stockholder, enforceable against such Stockholder in accordance with the terms hereof (except as enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy Laws, other similar Laws affecting creditors' rights and general principles of equity affecting the availability of specific performance and other equitable remedies);
- e. the execution and delivery of this Support Agreement by such Stockholder does not, and the performance by such Stockholder of its obligations hereunder will not, (i) conflict with or result in a violation of the organizational documents of such Stockholder, or (ii) require any consent or approval from any third party that has not been given or other action that has not been taken by any third party, in each case, to the extent such consent, approval or other action would prevent, enjoin or materially delay the performance by such Stockholder of its obligations under this Support Agreement;
- f. there are no Proceedings pending against such Stockholder or, to the knowledge of such Stockholder, threatened against such Stockholder, before (or, in the case of threatened Proceedings, that would be before) any arbitrator or any Governmental Authority, which in any manner challenges or seeks to prevent, enjoin or materially delay the performance by such Stockholder of such Stockholder's obligations under this Support Agreement;
- g. no broker, finder, investment banker or other Person is entitled to any brokerage fee, finders' fee or other commission in connection with this Support Agreement or any of the respective transactions contemplated hereby, based upon arrangements made by the Stockholder or, to the knowledge of such Stockholder, by Parent or Merger Sub;
- h. such Stockholder has had the opportunity to read the Merger Agreement and this Support Agreement and has had the opportunity to consult with such Stockholder's tax and legal advisors;
- such Stockholder has not entered into, and shall not enter into, any agreement that would prevent such Stockholder from performing any of such Stockholder's obligations hereunder;
- j. such Stockholder has good title to the Stockholder Shares opposite such Stockholder's name on Exhibit A, free and clear of any Liens other than Permitted Liens, and such Stockholder has the sole power to vote or cause to be voted such Stockholder Shares; and
- k. the Stockholder Shares identified in Section 2 of this Support Agreement are the only shares of Parent Common Stock owned of record or beneficially owned by the Stockholder as of the date hereof, and none of such Stockholder Shares are subject to any proxy, voting trust or other agreement or arrangement with respect to the voting of such Stockholder Shares that is inconsistent with such Stockholder's obligations pursuant to this Support Agreement.

- 5. <u>Damages; Remedies</u>. The Stockholder hereby agrees and acknowledges that (a) Parent and the Company would be irreparably injured in the event of a breach by the Stockholder of its obligations under this Support Agreement, (b) monetary damages may not be an adequate remedy for such breach and (c) the non-breaching party shall be entitled to injunctive relief, in addition to any other remedy that such party may have in law or in equity, in the event of such breach.
- 6. Entire Agreement; Amendment. This Support Agreement and the other agreements referenced herein constitute the entire agreement and understanding of the parties hereto in respect of the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior understandings, agreements or representations by or among the parties hereto, written or oral, to the extent they relate in any way to the subject matter hereof or the transactions contemplated hereby. This Support Agreement may not be changed, amended, modified or waived (other than to correct a typographical error) as to any particular provision, except by a written instrument executed by all parties hereto.
- 7. <u>Assignment</u>. No party hereto may, except as set forth herein, assign either this Support Agreement or any of its rights, interests, or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other parties. Any purported assignment in violation of this paragraph shall be void and ineffectual and shall not operate to transfer or assign any interest or title to the purported assignee. This Support Agreement shall be binding on the Stockholder, the Parent and the Company and each of their respective successors, heirs, personal representatives and assigns and permitted transferees.
- 8. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Support Agreement may be executed in any number of original, electronic or facsimile counterparts and each of such counterparts shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.
- 9. <u>Severability</u>. This Support Agreement shall be deemed severable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of any term or provision hereof shall not affect the validity or enforceability of this Support Agreement or of any other term or provision hereof. Furthermore, in lieu of any such invalid or unenforceable term or provision, the parties hereto intend that there shall be added as a part of this Support Agreement a provision as similar in terms to such invalid or unenforceable provision as may be possible and be valid and enforceable.
- 10. <u>Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Jury Trial Waiver</u>. Section 10.8 of the Merger Agreement is incorporated by reference herein to apply with full force to any disputes arising under this Support Agreement.
- 11. <u>Notice</u>. Any notice, consent or request to be given in connection with any of the terms or provisions of this Support Agreement shall be in writing and shall be sent or given in accordance with the terms of Section 10.9 of the Merger Agreement to the applicable party, with respect to the Company and Parent, at the address set forth in Section 10.9 of the Merger Agreement, and, with respect to Stockholder, at the address set forth on Exhibit A.

- 12. <u>Termination</u>. This Support Agreement shall terminate on the earlier of the Closing or the termination of the Merger Agreement. No such termination shall relieve the Stockholder, Parent or the Company from any liability resulting from a breach of this Support Agreement occurring prior to such termination.
- 13. <u>Adjustment for Stock Split</u>. If, and as often as, there are any changes in the Parent or the Stockholder Shares by way of stock split, stock dividend, combination or reclassification, or through merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization or business combination, or by any other means, equitable adjustment shall be made to the provisions of this Support Agreement as may be required so that the rights, privileges, duties and obligations hereunder shall continue with respect to the Stockholder, Parent, the Company, the Stockholder Shares as so changed.
- 14. <u>Further Actions</u>. Each of the parties hereto agrees to execute and deliver hereafter any further document, agreement or instrument of assignment, transfer or conveyance as may be necessary or desirable to effectuate the purposes hereof and as may be reasonably requested in writing by another party hereto.

[remainder of page intentionally left blank]

 $IN\ WITNESS\ WHEREOF, the\ parties\ have\ executed\ this\ Agreement\ as\ of\ the\ date\ first\ written\ above.$

BETTER THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/Kevin Applebaum

Name: Kevin Applebaum
Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

MOUNTAIN CREST ACQUISITION CORP. II

By: /s/ Suying Liu

Name: Suying Liu

Title: Chief Executive Officer

MOUNTAIN CREST CAPITAL LLC

By: /s/ Suying Liu
Name: Suying Liu
Title: Member

/s/ Suying Liu
Suying Liu
/s/ Dong Liu
Dong Liu
/s/ Nelson Haight
Nelson Haight
/s/ Todd Milbourn
Todd Milbourn
/s/ Wenhua Zhang
Wenhua Zhang

Exhibit A Stockholders

Stockholder	Number of Shares	Address for Notices
Mountain Crest Capital LLC	1,431,500	c/o Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II 311 West 43rd St., 12th Floor New York, NY 10036
Suying Liu	0	c/o Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II 311 West 43rd St., 12th Floor New York, NY 10036
Dong Liu	0	c/o Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II 311 West 43rd St., 12th Floor New York, NY 10036
Nelson Haight	2,000	c/o Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II 311 West 43rd St., 12th Floor New York, NY 10036
Todd Milbourn	2,000	c/o Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II 311 West 43rd St., 12th Floor New York, NY 10036
Wenhua Zhang	2,000	c/o Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II 311 West 43rd St., 12th Floor New York, NY 10036
	8	

COMPANY STOCKHOLDER SUPPORT AGREEMENT

This COMPANY STOCKHOLDER SUPPORT AGREEMENT, dated as of April 6, 2021 (this "Support Agreement"), is entered into by and among the stockholders listed on Exhibit A hereto (each, a "Stockholder"), Better Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company") and Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II, a Delaware corporation ("Parent"). Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Support Agreement shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Merger Agreement (as defined below).

WHEREAS, Parent, MCAD Merger Sub Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of Parent ("Merger Sub"), and the Company are parties to that certain Agreement and Plan of Merger Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time (the "Merger Agreement") which provides, among other things, that, upon the terms and subject to the conditions thereof, Merger Sub will be merged with and into the Company (the "Merger"), with the Company surviving the Merger as a direct wholly-owned subsidiary of Parent;

WHEREAS, as of the date hereof, each Stockholder owns the number of shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 ("Common Stock"), Series Seed Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Series Seed Preferred Stock"), and Series A Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Series A Preferred Stock"), as set forth on Exhibit A (all such shares, or any successor or additional shares of the Company of which ownership of record or the power to vote is hereafter acquired by the Stockholder prior to the termination of this Support Agreement being referred to herein as the "Stockholder Shares"); and

WHEREAS, in order to induce the Parent to enter into the Merger Agreement, each Stockholder is executing and delivering this Support Agreement to the Parent.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and of the mutual covenants and agreements contained herein, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the parties hereby agree as follows:

- 1. <u>Voting Agreements</u>. Each Stockholder, in its capacity as a stockholder of the Company, agrees that, at any meeting of the Company's stockholders related to the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement (whether annual or special and whether or not an adjourned or postponed meeting, however called and including any adjournment or postponement thereof) and/or in connection with any written consent of the Company's stockholders related to the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement (all meetings or consents related to the Merger Agreement, collectively referred to herein as the "<u>Meeting</u>"), such Stockholder shall:
 - a. when the Meeting is held, appear at the Meeting or otherwise cause the Stockholder Shares to be counted as present thereat for the purpose of establishing a quorum;
 - b. vote (or execute and return an action by written consent), or cause to be voted at the Meeting (or validly execute and return and cause such consent to be granted with respect to), all of the Stockholder Shares in favor of the Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby; convert each share of Company Preferred Stock into shares of Company Common Stock in accordance with the terms of the Company's Organizational Documents;

- c. authorize and approve any amendment to the Company's Organizational Documents that is deemed necessary or advisable by the Company for purposes of effecting the Transactions; and
- d. vote (or execute and return an action by written consent), or cause to be voted at the Meeting (or validly execute and return and cause such consent to be granted with respect to), all of the Stockholder Shares against any other action that would reasonably be expected to (x) impede, interfere with, delay, postpone or adversely affect the Merger or any of the Transactions, (y) result in a breach of any covenant, representation or warranty or other obligation or agreement of the Company under the Merger Agreement or (z) result in a breach of any covenant, representation or warranty or other obligation or agreement of the Stockholder contained in this Support Agreement.
- 2. <u>Restrictions on Transfer</u>. The Stockholder agrees that it shall not sell, assign or otherwise transfer any of the Stockholder Shares unless the buyer, assignee or transferee thereof executes a joinder agreement to this Support Agreement in a form reasonably acceptable to Parent. The Company shall not register any sale, assignment or transfer of the Stockholder Shares on the Company's stock ledger (book entry or otherwise) that is not in compliance with this Section 2.
- 3. New Securities. During the period commencing on the date hereof and ending on the earlier to occur of (i) the Effective Time, and (ii) such date and time as the Merger Agreement shall be terminated, in the event that, (a) any shares of Company Capital Stock or other equity securities of Company are issued to the Stockholder after the date of this Support Agreement pursuant to any stock dividend, stock split, recapitalization, reclassification, combination or exchange of Company securities owned by the Stockholder, (b) the Stockholder purchases or otherwise acquires beneficial ownership of any shares of Company Capital Stock or other equity securities of Company after the date of this Support Agreement, or (c) the Stockholder acquires the right to vote or share in the voting of any Company Capital Stock or other equity securities of Company after the date of this Support Agreement (such Company Capital Stock or other equity securities of Parent, collectively the "New Securities"), then such New Securities acquired or purchased by the Stockholder shall be subject to the terms of this Support Agreement to the same extent as if they constituted the Stockholder Shares as of the date hereof.
- 4. No Challenge. Each Stockholder agrees not to commence, join in, facilitate, assist or encourage, and agrees to take all actions necessary to opt out of any class in any class action with respect to, any claim, derivative or otherwise, against the Parent, Merger Sub, the Company or any of their respective successors or directors (a) challenging the validity of, or seeking to enjoin the operation of, any provision of this Support Agreement or the Merger Agreement or (b) alleging a breach of any fiduciary duty of any person in connection with the evaluation, negotiation or entry into the Merger Agreement.

- 5. Waiver. Each Stockholder hereby irrevocably and unconditionally (i) waives any rights of appraisal, dissenter's rights and any similar rights relating to the Merger Agreement and the consummation by the parties of the transactions contemplated thereby, including the Merger, that such Stockholder may have under applicable law (including Section 262 of the Delaware General Corporation Law or otherwise), (ii) consents to, on behalf of itself, and each other holder of Company Preferred Stock and irrevocably and unconditionally waives any and all rights such Stockholder may have with respect to, the conversion of all outstanding shares of Company Preferred Stock into shares of Company Common Stock, with such conversion to be in accordance with the terms of the Company's Organizational Documents and effective as of immediately prior to the Effective Time of the Merger, and (iii) waives, on behalf of themselves and each other holder of Company Capital Stock (including Company Preferred Stock), its right to certain payments upon liquidation of the Company pursuant to the Company's Organizational Documents.
- 6. <u>Consent to Disclosure</u>. Each Stockholder hereby consents to the publication and disclosure in the Form S-4 and the Proxy Statement (and, as and to the extent otherwise required by applicable securities Laws or the SEC or any other securities authorities, any other documents or communications provided by the Parent or the Company to any Governmental Authority or to securityholders of the Parent) of such Stockholder's identity and beneficial ownership of Stockholder Shares and the nature of such Stockholder's commitments, arrangements and understandings under and relating to this Support Agreement and, if deemed appropriate by the Parent or the Company, a copy of this Support Agreement. Each Stockholder will promptly provide any information reasonably requested by the Parent or the Company for any regulatory application or filing made or approval sought in connection with the Transactions (including filings with the SEC).
 - 7. Stockholder Representations: Each Stockholder represents and warrants to Parent and the Company, as of the date hereof, that:
 - a. such Stockholder has full right and power, without violating any agreement to which it is bound (including, without limitation, any non-competition or non-solicitation agreement with any employer or former employer), to enter into this Support Agreement;
 - b. (i) if such Stockholder is not an individual, such Stockholder is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of the jurisdiction in which it is organized, and the execution, delivery and performance of this Support Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby are within the such Stockholder's organizational powers and have been duly authorized by all necessary organizational actions on the part of the Stockholder and (ii) if such Stockholder is an individual, the signature on this Support Agreement is genuine, and such Stockholder has legal competence and capacity to execute the same;
 - c. this Support Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by such Stockholder and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by the other parties to this Support Agreement, this Support Agreement constitutes a legally valid and binding obligation of such Stockholder, enforceable against such Stockholder in accordance with the terms hereof (except as enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy Laws, other similar Laws affecting creditors' rights and general principles of equity affecting the availability of specific performance and other equitable remedies);

- d. the execution and delivery of this Support Agreement by such Stockholder does not, and the performance by such Stockholder of its obligations hereunder will not, (i) conflict with or result in a violation of the organizational documents of such Stockholder, or (ii) require any consent or approval from any third party that has not been given or other action that has not been taken by any third party, in each case, to the extent such consent, approval or other action would prevent, enjoin or materially delay the performance by such Stockholder of its obligations under this Support Agreement;
- e. there are no Proceedings pending against such Stockholder or, to the knowledge of such Stockholder, threatened against such Stockholder, before (or, in the case of threatened Proceedings, that would be before) any arbitrator or any Governmental Authority, which in any manner challenges or seeks to prevent, enjoin or materially delay the performance by such Stockholder of such Stockholder's obligations under this Support Agreement;
- f. no broker, finder, investment banker or other Person is entitled to any brokerage fee, finders' fee or other commission in connection with this Support Agreement or any of the respective transactions contemplated hereby, based upon arrangements made by the Stockholder or, to the knowledge of such Stockholder, by the Company;
- g. such Stockholder has had the opportunity to read the Merger Agreement and this Support Agreement and has had the opportunity to consult with such Stockholder's tax and legal advisors;
- h. such Stockholder has not entered into, and shall not enter into, any agreement that would prevent such Stockholder from performing any of such Stockholder's obligations hereunder;
- i. such Stockholder has good title to the Stockholder Shares opposite such Stockholder's name on Exhibit A, free and clear of any Liens other than Permitted Liens, and such Stockholder has the sole power to vote or cause to be voted such Stockholder Shares; and
- j. the Stockholder Shares identified in Section 2 of this Support Agreement are the only shares of the Company's outstanding capital stock owned of record or beneficially owned by the Stockholder as of the date hereof, and none of such Stockholder Shares are subject to any proxy, voting trust or other agreement or arrangement with respect to the voting of such Stockholder Shares that is inconsistent with such Stockholder's obligations pursuant to this Support Agreement.

- 8. <u>Damages; Remedies</u>. The Stockholder hereby agrees and acknowledges that (a) Parent and the Company would be irreparably injured in the event of a breach by the Stockholder of its obligations under this Support Agreement, (b) monetary damages may not be an adequate remedy for such breach and (c) the non-breaching party shall be entitled to injunctive relief, in addition to any other remedy that such party may have in law or in equity, in the event of such breach.
- 9. Entire Agreement; Amendment. This Support Agreement and the other agreements referenced herein constitute the entire agreement and understanding of the parties hereto in respect of the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior understandings, agreements or representations by or among the parties hereto, written or oral, to the extent they relate in any way to the subject matter hereof or the transactions contemplated hereby. This Support Agreement may not be changed, amended, modified or waived (other than to correct a typographical error) as to any particular provision, except by a written instrument executed by all parties hereto.
- 10. <u>Assignment</u>. No party hereto may, except as set forth herein, assign either this Support Agreement or any of its rights, interests, or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other parties. Any purported assignment in violation of this paragraph shall be void and ineffectual and shall not operate to transfer or assign any interest or title to the purported assignee. This Support Agreement shall be binding on the Stockholder, the Parent and the Company and each of their respective successors, heirs, personal representatives and assigns and permitted transferees.
- 11. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Support Agreement may be executed in any number of original, electronic or facsimile counterparts and each of such counterparts shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.
- 12. <u>Severability</u>. This Support Agreement shall be deemed severable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of any term or provision hereof shall not affect the validity or enforceability of this Support Agreement or of any other term or provision hereof. Furthermore, in lieu of any such invalid or unenforceable term or provision, the parties hereto intend that there shall be added as a part of this Support Agreement a provision as similar in terms to such invalid or unenforceable provision as may be possible and be valid and enforceable.
- 13. <u>Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Jury Trial Waiver</u>. Section 10.8 of the Merger Agreement is incorporated by reference herein to apply with full force to any disputes arising under this Support Agreement.
- 14. <u>Notice</u>. Any notice, consent or request to be given in connection with any of the terms or provisions of this Support Agreement shall be in writing and shall be sent or given in accordance with the terms of Section 10.9 of the Merger Agreement to the applicable party, with respect to the Company and Parent, at the address set forth in Section 10.9 of the Merger Agreement, and, with respect to Stockholder, at the address set forth on Exhibit A.

- 15. <u>Termination</u>. This Support Agreement shall terminate on the earlier of the Closing or the termination of the Merger Agreement. No such termination shall relieve the Stockholder, Parent or the Company from any liability resulting from a breach of this Support Agreement occurring prior to such termination.
- 16. <u>Adjustment for Stock Split</u>. If, and as often as, there are any changes in the Stockholder Shares by way of stock split, stock dividend, combination or reclassification, or through merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization or business combination, or by any other means, equitable adjustment shall be made to the provisions of this Support Agreement as may be required so that the rights, privileges, duties and obligations hereunder shall continue with respect to the Stockholder, Parent, the Company, the Stockholder Shares as so changed.
- 17. <u>Further Actions</u>. Each of the parties hereto agrees to execute and deliver hereafter any further document, agreement or instrument of assignment, transfer or conveyance as may be necessary or desirable to effectuate the purposes hereof and as may be reasonably requested in writing by another party hereto.

[remainder of page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Support Agreement as of the date first written above.

BETTER THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ Kevin Appelbaum
Name: Kevin Appelbaum
Title: Chief Executive Officer

MOUNTAIN CREST ACQUISITION CORP. II

By: /s/Suying Liu
Name: Suying Liu
Title: Chief Executive Officer

David P. Perry 2015 Trust

By: /s/ David P. Perry Name: David P. Perry

Title: Trustee

KEVIN APPELBAUM, OR HIS SUCCESSOR(S), AS TRUSTEE OF THE KEVIN APPELBAUM REVOCABLE TRUST UNDER REVOCABLE TRUST DECLARATION DATED MAY 16, 2020, AS AMENDED

By: /s/ Kevin Appelbaum

Name: Kevin Appelbaum

Title: Trustee

Exhibit A

Stockholders

Stockholder	Number of Shares	Address for Notices
David P. Perry 2015 Trust	1,800,000 shares of Common Stock	c/o Blouin & Company, Inc.
	1,066,667 shares of Series Seed Preferred Stock	2020 Commonwealth Avenue
	4,750,104 shares of Series A Preferred Stock	Newton, MA 02466
Kevin Appelbaum, or his successor(s), as Trustee of the 2,540,000 shares of Common Stock		19460 Stafford Loop
Kevin Appelbaum Revocable Trust under Revocable		Bend, OR 97702
Trust Declaration dated May 16, 2020, as amended		

SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT

This SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT (this "Subscription Agreement") is entered into on April 6, 2021, by and between Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II, a Delaware corporation ("MCAD"), and the undersigned subscriber (the "Investor").

WHEREAS, this Subscription Agreement is being entered into in connection with the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of the date hereof (as may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "<u>Transaction Agreement</u>"), by and among MCAD, Better Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and MCAD Merger Sub Inc., a Delaware corporation ("<u>MCAD Merger Sub</u>"), pursuant to which, among other things, MCAD Merger Sub will merge with and into the Company, with the Company as the surviving company in the merger and, after giving effect to such merger, the Company being a wholly owned subsidiary of MCAD (the "<u>Transaction</u>");

WHEREAS, in connection with the Transaction, MCAD is seeking commitments from interested investors to purchase, substantially concurrent with the closing of the Transaction, shares of MCAD's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Shares"), in a private placement for a purchase price of \$10.00 per share;

WHEREAS, the aggregate purchase price to be paid by the Investor for the subscribed Shares (as set forth on the signature page hereto) (the "Acquired Shares") is referred to herein as the "Subscription Amount;" and

WHEREAS, on or about the date of this Subscription Agreement, MCAD is entering into subscription agreements substantially similar to this Subscription Agreement (the "Other Subscription Agreements") with certain other investors (the "Other Investors" and together with the Investor, the "Investors"), pursuant to which the Other Investors, severally, have agreed to purchase additional Shares on the closing date of the Transaction.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual representations, warranties and covenants, and subject to the conditions, set forth herein, and intending to be legally bound hereby, each of the Investor and MCAD acknowledges and agrees as follows:

- 1. <u>Subscription</u>. The Investor hereby irrevocably subscribes for and agrees to purchase from MCAD the number of Shares set forth on the signature page of this Subscription Agreement on the terms and subject to the conditions provided for herein. The Investor acknowledges and agrees that MCAD reserves the right to accept or reject the Investor's subscription for the Shares for any reason or for no reason, in whole or in part, at any time prior to its acceptance, and the same shall be deemed to be accepted by MCAD only when this Subscription Agreement is signed by a duly authorized person by or on behalf of MCAD; MCAD may do so in counterpart form.
- 2. <u>Closing</u>. The closing of the sale of the Shares contemplated hereby (the "<u>Closing</u>") shall occur on the closing date (the "<u>Closing Date</u>") and be conditioned upon the prior or substantially concurrent consummation of the Transaction. Upon delivery of written notice from (or on behalf of) MCAD to the Investor (the "<u>Closing Notice</u>"), that MCAD reasonably expects all conditions to the closing of the Transaction to be satisfied or waived on an expected closing date that is not less than five (5) business days from the date on which the Closing Notice is delivered to the Investor, the Investor shall deliver to MCAD at least (1) business day prior to the closing date of the Transaction, the Subscription Amount by wire transfer of United States dollars in immediately available funds to the account(s) specified by MCAD in the Closing Notice. On the Closing Date, MCAD shall issue the Acquired Shares to the Investor and promptly cause such Shares to be registered in book entry form in the name of the Investor on MCAD's share register. In the event the closing of the Transaction does not occur within two (2) business days of the expected closing date in the Closing Notice, unless otherwise agreed by MCAD and the Investor, MCAD shall promptly (but not later than two (2) business days thereafter) return the Subscription Amount to the Investor by wire transfer of U.S. dollars in immediately available funds to the account specified by the Investor, and any book entries or share certificates shall be deemed cancelled. For purposes of this Subscription Agreement, "business day" shall mean a day, other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in New York, New York are authorized or required by law to close. Prior to or at the Closing, Investor shall deliver to MCAD a duly completed and executed Internal Revenue Service Form W-9 or appropriate Form W-8.

- 3. <u>Closing Conditions</u>. The obligation of the parties hereto to consummate the purchase and sale of the Acquired Shares pursuant to this Subscription Agreement is subject to the satisfaction or valid waiver of the conditions that, on the Closing Date:
- (a) there shall not be in force any injunction or order enjoining or prohibiting the issuance and sale of the Shares under this Subscription Agreement, and no governmental authority of competent jurisdiction shall have enacted, issued, promulgated, enforced or entered any judgment, order, law, rule or regulation which is then in effect and has the effect of restraining, enjoining or otherwise prohibiting the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Subscription Agreement;
- (b) the terms of the Transaction Agreement (including the conditions thereto) shall have been satisfied (as determined by the parties to the Transaction Agreement) or waived (other than those conditions which, by their nature, are to be satisfied at the closing of the Transaction), and the closing of the Transaction shall be scheduled to occur substantially concurrently with or immediately following the Closing;
- (c) no suspension of the qualification of the Shares for offering or sale or trading, and no suspension or removal from listing of the Shares on any securities exchange, shall have occurred, been initiated, or been threatened or notified to the Issuer in writing;
- (d) with respect to MCAD's obligation to close, (i) the representations and warranties made by the Investor in this Subscription Agreement shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the Closing Date (other than those representations and warranties expressly made as of an earlier date, which shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such date), without giving effect to the consummation of the Transactions, and (ii) the Investor shall have performed its obligations and covenants required under this Subscription Agreement to be performed by it on or prior to the Closing Date (unless such obligation or covenant has been otherwise validly waived);
- (e) with respect to the Investor's obligation to close, (i) the representations and warranties made by MCAD in this Subscription Agreement shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the Closing Date (other than those representations and warranties expressly made as of an earlier date, which shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such date), without giving effect to the consummation of the Transactions, and (ii) MCAD shall have performed its obligations and covenants required under this Subscription Agreement to be performed by it on or prior to the Closing Date (unless such obligation or covenant has been otherwise validly waived);
- (f) with respect to the Investor's obligation to close, no term of the Transaction Agreement (as in effect on the date hereof) shall have been amended, modified or waived in a manner that would reasonably be expected to materially adversely affect the economic benefits that the Investor (in its capacity as such) would reasonably expect to receive under this Subscription Agreement;
- (g) with respect to the Investor's obligation to close, there shall have been no amendment, waiver or modification of any Other Subscription Agreement that materially benefits any Other Investor thereunder (other than terms particular to the legal or regulatory requirements applicable to such Other Investor), unless the Investor has been offered substantially the same benefits; and
- (h) with respect to the Investor's obligation to close, MCAD shall have obtained all consents or approvals (including any approval of MCAD's shareholders) necessary to permit MCAD to perform its obligations under this Subscription Agreement.
- 4. <u>Further Assurances</u>. At the Closing, the parties hereto shall execute and deliver such additional documents and take such additional actions as the parties reasonably may deem to be practical and necessary in order to consummate the subscription as contemplated by this Subscription Agreement.

5. MCAD Representations and Warranties. MCAD represents and warrants to the Investor that:

- (a) MCAD is a Delaware corporation duly incorporated, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware. MCAD has all power (corporate or otherwise) and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and conduct its business as presently conducted and to enter into, deliver and perform its obligations under this Subscription Agreement.
- (b) As of the Closing Date, the Shares will be duly authorized and, when issued and delivered to the Investor against full payment therefor in accordance with the terms of this Subscription Agreement, the Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and will not have been issued in violation of or subject to any preemptive or similar rights created under MCAD's certificate of incorporation (as in effect at such time of issuance) or under the Delaware General Corporation Law.
- (c) This Subscription Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by MCAD and, assuming that this Subscription Agreement constitutes the valid and binding agreement of the Investor, this Subscription Agreement is enforceable against MCAD in accordance with its terms, except as may be limited or otherwise affected by (i) bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium or other laws relating to or affecting the rights of creditors generally, or (ii) principles of equity, whether considered at law or equity.
- (d) The issuance and sale by MCAD of the Shares pursuant to this Subscription Agreement will not conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any of the property or assets of MCAD or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to the terms of (i) any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement, lease, license or other agreement or instrument to which MCAD or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which MCAD or any of its subsidiaries is bound or to which any of the property or assets of MCAD is subject that would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the business, financial condition or results of operations of MCAD and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole (a "Material Adverse Effect"), or materially affect the validity of the Shares or the ability of MCAD to comply in all material respects with its obligations under this Subscription Agreement; (ii) result in any violation of any statute or any judgment, order, rule or regulation of any court or governmental agency or body, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over MCAD or any of its properties that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or materially affect the validity of the Shares or the ability of MCAD to comply in all material respects with its obligations under this Subscription Agreement.
- (e) As of their respective filing dates, all reports required to be filed by MCAD with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") since its initial public offering (the "SEC Reports") complied in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder. None of the SEC Reports filed under the Exchange Act included, when filed or, if amended, as of the date of such amendment with respect to those disclosures that are amended, any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, that MCAD makes no such representation or warranty with respect to any registration statement or any proxy statement/prospectus to be filed by MCAD with respect to the Transaction. MCAD has timely filed with the SEC each SEC Report that MCAD was required to file with the SEC. There are no material outstanding or unresolved comments in comment letters received by MCAD from the SEC (including from the staff of the Division of Corporation Finance of the SEC) with respect to any of the SEC Reports.
- (f) Assuming the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Investor, MCAD is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority, self-regulatory organization or other person in connection with the issuance of the Acquired Shares pursuant to this Subscription Agreement, other than (i) filings with the SEC, (ii) filings required by applicable state securities laws, (iii) the filings required in accordance with the terms of this Subscription Agreement; (iv) those required by the NASDAQ, including with respect to obtaining approval of MCAD's stockholders, and (v) the failure of which to obtain would not be reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

- (g) MCAD is in compliance with all applicable laws, except where such non-compliance would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. MCAD has not received any written communication from a governmental authority that alleges that MCAD is not in compliance with or is in default or violation of any applicable law, except where such non-compliance, default or violation would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.
- (h) Except for such matters as have not had and would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, there is no (i) suit, action, proceeding or arbitration before a governmental authority or arbitrator pending, or, to the knowledge of MCAD, threatened in writing against MCAD or (ii) judgment, decree, injunction, ruling or order of any governmental authority or arbitrator outstanding against MCAD.
- (i) The authorized share capital of the MCAD consists, as of the date hereof and as of immediately prior to the closing date of the Transaction, (i) 30,000,000 shares of common stock, 7,557,500 of which is issued and outstanding and (ii) 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock, 0 of which is issued and outstanding.
- (j) MCAD has not entered into any agreement with any Other Investors relating to such Other Investors' purchase of the Shares other than the Other Subscription Agreements entered into with such Other Investors. The Other Subscription Agreements (and any amendments thereto) reflect the same purchase price per Share and other material terms with respect to the purchase of the Shares are no more favorable to such Other Investor thereunder than the terms of this Subscription Agreement (other than terms particular to the regulatory requirements of such Other Investor or its affiliates or related funds).
- (k) The Investor, in no circumstances, will be required to pay, reimburse or otherwise be liable for any portion of the fees paid by MCAD to the Placement Agent (as defined below) or such similar fees.
- (l) The issued and outstanding Shares are registered pursuant to Section 12(b)of the Exchange Act and are listed for trading on Nasdaq. There is no suit, action, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of MCAD, threatened against MCAD by Nasdaq or the SEC with respect to any intention by such entity to deregister the Shares or prohibit or terminate the listing of the Shares on Nasdaq. MCAD has taken no action that is designed to terminate or is reasonably expected to result in the termination of the registration of the Shares under the Exchange Act or the listing of the Shares on Nasdaq and is in compliance in all material respects with the listing requirements of Nasdaq.
 - (m) MCAD has provided the Investor with a true and correct copy of the Transaction Agreement as in effect on the date hereof.
- (n) There are no securities or instruments issued by or to which MCAD is a party containing anti-dilution or similar provisions that will be triggered by the issuance of (i) the Acquired Shares, (ii) the shares to be issued pursuant to any Other Subscription Agreement or (iii) the shares to be issued pursuant to the Transaction, in each case, that have not been or will not be validly waived on or prior to the closing date of the Transaction.
 - 6. <u>Investor Representations and Warranties</u>. The Investor represents and warrants to MCAD that:
- (a) The Investor (i) is a "qualified institutional buyer" (as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act")) or an institutional "accredited investor" (within the meaning of Rule 501(a))(1), (2), (3), (7) or (8) under the Securities Act), in each case, satisfying the applicable requirements set forth on Schedule A, (ii) is acquiring the Shares only for its own account and not for the account of others, or if the Investor is subscribing for the Shares as a fiduciary or agent for one or more investor accounts, the Investor has full investment discretion with respect to each such account, and the full power and authority to make the acknowledgements, representations and agreements herein on behalf of each owner of each such account, and (iii) is not acquiring the Shares with a view to, or for offer or sale in connection with, any distribution thereof in violation of the Securities Act (and shall provide the requested information set forth on Schedule A). The Investor is not an entity formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the Shares and is an "institutional account" as defined by FINRA Rule 4512(c).

- (b) The Investor acknowledges and agrees that the Shares are being offered in a transaction not involving any public offering within the meaning of the Securities Act, that the Shares have not been registered under the Securities Act and that MCAD is not required to register the Shares except as set forth in Section 7 of this Subscription Agreement. The Investor acknowledges and agrees that the Shares may not be offered, resold, transferred, pledged or otherwise disposed of by the Investor absent an effective registration statement under the Securities Act except (i) to MCAD or a subsidiary thereof, (ii) to non-U.S. persons pursuant to offers and sales that occur outside the United States within the meaning of Regulation S under the Securities Act or (iii) pursuant to another applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, and, in each case, in accordance with any applicable securities laws of the states of the United States and other applicable jurisdictions, and that any certificates representing the Shares shall contain a restrictive legend to such effect. The Investor acknowledges and agrees that the Shares will be subject to transfer restrictions and, as a result of these transfer restrictions, the Investor may not be able to readily offer, resell, transfer, pledge or otherwise dispose of the Shares and may be required to bear the financial risk of an investment in the Shares for an indefinite period of time. The Investor acknowledges and agrees that the Shares will not immediately be eligible for offer, resale, transfer, pledge or disposition pursuant to Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act, and that the provisions of Rule 144(i) will apply to the Shares. The Investor acknowledges and agrees that it has been advised to consult legal, tax and accounting prior to making any offer, resale, transfer, pledge or disposition of any of the Shares.
- (c) The Investor acknowledges and agrees that the Investor is purchasing the Shares directly from MCAD. The Investor further acknowledges that there have been no representations, warranties, covenants and agreements made to the Investor by or on behalf of MCAD, the Company, the Placement Agent, any of their respective affiliates or any control persons, officers, directors, employees, agents or representatives of any of the foregoing or any other person or entity, expressly or by implication, other than those representations, warranties, covenants and agreements of MCAD expressly set forth in <u>Section 5</u> of this Subscription Agreement.
- (d) The Investor acknowledges and agrees that the Investor has received such information as the Investor deems necessary in order to make an investment decision with respect to the Shares, including, with respect to MCAD, the Transaction and the business of the Company and its subsidiaries. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Investor acknowledges that it has reviewed MCAD's filings with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). The Investor acknowledges and agrees that the Investor and the Investor's professional advisor(s), if any, have had the full opportunity to ask such questions, receive such answers and obtain such information as the Investor and such Investor's professional advisor(s), if any, have deemed necessary to make an investment decision with respect to the Shares.
- (e) The Investor became aware of this offering of the Shares solely by means of direct contact between the Investor and MCAD, the Company or a representative of MCAD or the Company, and the Shares were offered to the Investor solely by direct contact between the Investor and MCAD, the Company or a representative of MCAD or the Company. The Investor did not become aware of this offering of the Shares, nor were the Shares offered to the Investor, by any other means. The Investor acknowledges that the Shares (i) were not offered by any form of general solicitation or general advertising and (ii) are not being offered in a manner involving a public offering under, or in a distribution in violation of, the Securities Act, or any state securities laws. The Investor acknowledges that it is not relying upon, and has not relied upon, any statement, representation or warranty made by any person, firm or corporation (including, without limitation, MCAD, the Company, the Placement Agent (as defined below), any of their respective affiliates or any control persons, officers, directors, employees, agents or representatives of any of the foregoing), other than the representations and warranties of MCAD contained in Section 5 of this Subscription Agreement, in making its investment or decision to invest in MCAD.
- (f) The Investor acknowledges that it is aware that there are substantial risks incident to the purchase and ownership of the Shares, including those set forth in MCAD's filings with the SEC. The Investor has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of an investment in the Shares, and the Investor has sought such accounting, legal and tax advice as the Investor has considered necessary to make an informed investment decision. The Investor acknowledges that Investor shall be responsible for any of the Investor's tax liabilities that may arise as a result of the transactions contemplated by this Subscription Agreement, and that neither MCAD nor the Company has provided any tax advice or any other representation or guarantee regarding the tax consequences of the transactions contemplated by the Subscription Agreement. The Investor acknowledges that (A) it (i) is a sophisticated investor, experienced in investing in similar transactions and capable of evaluating investment risks independently, both in general and with regard to all transactions and investment strategies involving a security or securities and (ii) has exercised independent judgment in evaluating its participation in the purchase of the Shares and (B) the purchase and sales of the Shares hereunder meet (i) the exemptions from filing under FINRA Rule 5123(b)(1) and (ii) the institutional customer exception under FINRA Rule 2111(b).

- (g) Alone, or together with any professional advisor(s), the Investor has adequately analyzed and fully considered the risks of an investment in the Shares and determined that the Shares are a suitable investment for the Investor and that the Investor is able at this time and in the foreseeable future to bear the economic risk of a total loss of the Investor's investment in MCAD. The Investor acknowledges specifically that a possibility of total loss exists.
- (h) In making its decision to purchase the Shares, the Investor has relied solely upon independent investigation made by the Investor. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Investor has not relied on any statements or other information provided by or on behalf of the Placement Agent or any of its affiliates or any control persons, officers, directors, employees, agents or representatives of any of the foregoing concerning MCAD, the Company, the Transaction, the Transaction Agreement, this Subscription Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, the Shares or the offer and sale of the Shares.
- (i) The Investor acknowledges and agrees that no federal or state agency has passed upon or endorsed the merits of the offering of the Shares or made any findings or determination as to the fairness of this investment.
- (j) If the Investor is not an individual, the Investor has been duly formed or incorporated and is validly existing and is in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of formation or incorporation, with power and authority to enter into, deliver and perform its obligations under this Subscription Agreement. If the Investor is an individual, the Investor has the authority to enter into, deliver and perform its obligations under this Subscription Agreement.
- (k) If the Investor is not an individual, the execution, delivery and performance by the Investor of this Subscription Agreement are within the powers of the Investor, have been duly authorized and (i) will not constitute or result in a breach or default under or conflict with any order, ruling or regulation of any court or other tribunal or of any governmental commission or agency, or any agreement or other undertaking, to which the Investor is a party or by which the Investor is bound, and will not violate any provisions of the Investor's organizational documents, including, without limitation, its incorporation or formation papers, bylaws, indenture of trust or partnership or operating agreement, as may be applicable and (ii) will not conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any of the property or assets of the Investor or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to the terms of any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement, lease, license or other agreement or instrument to which the Investor or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Investor or any of its subsidiaries is bound or to which any of the property or assets of the Investor is subject that would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the ability of the Investor to comply in all material respects with its obligations under this Subscription Agreement.
- (l) The signature on this Subscription Agreement is genuine, and the signatory has legal competence and capacity to execute the same or the signatory has been duly authorized to execute the same, and this Subscription Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Investor, enforceable against the Investor in accordance with its terms except as may be limited or otherwise affected by (i) bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium or other laws relating to or affecting the rights of creditors generally, and (ii) principles of equity, whether considered at law or equity.
- (m) Neither the Investor nor any of its officers, directors, managers, managing members, general partners or any other person acting in a similar capacity or carrying out a similar function, is (i) a person named on the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List, the Foreign Sanctions Evaders List, the Sectoral Sanctions Identification List, or any other similar list of sanctioned persons administered by the European Union or any individual European Union member state, including the United Kingdom (collectively, "Sanctions Lists"); (ii) directly or indirectly owned or controlled by, or acting on behalf of, one or more persons on a Sanctions List; (iii) organized, incorporated, established, located, resident or born in, or a citizen, national, or the government, including any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, of, Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Syria, Venezuela, the Crimea region of Ukraine, or any other country or territory embargoed or subject to substantial trade restrictions by the United States, the European Union or any individual European Union member state, including the United Kingdom; (iv) a Designated National as defined in the Cuban Assets Control Regulations, 31 C.F.R. Part 515; or (v) a non-U.S. shell bank or providing banking services indirectly to a non-U.S. shell bank (collectively, a "Prohibited Investor"). The Investor represents that if it is a financial institution subject to the Bank Secrecy Act (31 U.S.C. Section 5311 et seq.) (the "BSA"), as amended by the USA PATRIOT Act of 2001 (the "PATRIOT Act"), and its implementing regulations (collectively, the "BSA/PATRIOT Act"), that the Investor maintains policies and procedures reasonably designed to comply with applicable obligations under the BSA/PATRIOT Act. The Investor also represents that it maintains policies and procedures reasonably designed to ensure compliance with sanctions administered by the United States, the European Union, or any individual European Union member state, including the United Kingdom

(n) If the Investor is or is acting on behalf of (i) an employee benefit plan that is subject to Title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"), (ii) a plan, an individual retirement account or other arrangement that is subject to Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), (iii) an entity whose underlying assets are considered to include "plan assets" of any such plan, account or arrangement described in clauses (i) and (ii) (each, an "ERISA Plan"), or (iv) an employee benefit plan that is a governmental plan (as defined in Section 3(32) of ERISA), a church plan (as defined in Section 3(33) of ERISA), a non-U.S. plan (as described in Section 4(b)(4) of ERISA) or other plan that is not subject to the foregoing clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) but may be subject to provisions under any other federal, state, local, non-U.S. or other laws or regulations that are similar to such provisions of ERISA or the Code (collectively, "Similar Laws," and together with ERISA Plans, "Plans"), the Investor represents and warrants that (A) neither MCAD nor any of its affiliates (the "Transaction Parties") has provided investment advice or has otherwise acted as the Plan's fiduciary, with respect to its decision to acquire and hold the Shares, and none of the parties to the Transaction is or shall at any time be the Plan's fiduciary with respect to any decision in connection with the Investor's investment in the Shares, (B) the decision to invest in the Shares has been made at the recommendation or direction of a fiduciary (for purposes of ERISA and/or Section 4975 of the Code, or any applicable Similar Law) with respect to the Investor's investment in the Shares who is independent of the parties to the Transaction; and (C) its purchase of the Shares will not result in a non-exempt prohibited transaction under Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, or any applicable Similar Law.

- (o) The Investor acknowledges that no disclosure or offering document has been prepared by Cowen and Company, LLC (the "Placement Agent") or any of its affiliates in connection with the offer and sale of the Shares.
- (p) The Investor acknowledges that none of the Placement Agent, nor any of its affiliates, nor any control persons, officers, directors, employees, agents or representatives of any of the foregoing has made any independent investigation with respect to MCAD, the Company or its subsidiaries or any of their respective businesses, or the Shares or the accuracy, completeness or adequacy of any information supplied to the Investor by MCAD.
- (q) The Investor acknowledges that in connection with the issue and purchase of the Shares, none of the Placement Agent or any of its affiliates have acted as the Investor's financial advisor or fiduciary.
- (r) The Investor, when required to deliver payment to MCAD pursuant to <u>Section 2</u> above, will have sufficient funds to pay the Subscription Amount and consummate the purchase and sale of the Shares pursuant to this Subscription Agreement.

7. Registration Rights.

(a) MCAD agrees that, within thirty (30) calendar days following the Closing Date (such deadline, the "Filing Deadline"), MCAD will submit to or file with the SEC a registration statement for a shelf registration on Form S-1 or Form S-3 (if the Company is then eligible to use a Form S-3 shelf registration) (the "Registration Statement"), in each case, covering the resale of the Registrable Shares (as defined below) and MCAD shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to have the Registration Statement declared effective as soon as practicable after the filing thereof, but no later than the earlier of (i) the 90th calendar day following the filing date thereof if the SEC notifies MCAD that it will "review" the Registration Statement and (ii) the 5th business day after the date MCAD is notified (orally or in writing, whichever is earlier) by the SEC that the Registration Statement will not be "reviewed" or will not be subject to further review (such earlier date, the "Effectiveness Deadline"); provided, however, that MCAD's obligations to include the Registrable Shares in the Registration Statement are contingent upon Investor furnishing a completed and executed selling shareholder's questionnaire in customary form to MCAD, that contains such information regarding Investor as required by the SEC rules to be included in the Registration Statement, the securities of MCAD held by Investor and the intended method of disposition of the Registrable Shares (which shall be limited to non-underwritten public offerings) as shall be reasonably requested by MCAD to effect the registration of the Registrable Shares, and Investor shall execute such documents in connection with such registration as MCAD may reasonably request that are customary of a selling stockholder in similar situations, including providing that MCAD shall be entitled to postpone and suspend the effectiveness or use of the Registration Statement during any customary blackout or similar period or as permitted hereunder; and further provided that Investor shall not in connection with the foregoing be required to execute any lock-up or similar agreement or otherwise be subject to any contractual restriction on the ability to transfer the Registrable Shares. Any failure by MCAD to file the Registration Statement by the Filing Deadline or to cause the effectiveness of such Registration Statement by the Effectiveness Deadline shall not otherwise relieve MCAD of its obligations to file or effect the Registration Statement as set forth above in this Section 7. "Registrable Shares" shall mean, as of any date of determination, the Acquired Shares and any other equity security of MCAD issued or issuable with respect to the Acquired Shares by way of share split, dividend, distribution, recapitalization, merger, exchange, replacement or similar event or otherwise.

(b) At its expense MCAD shall:

(i) except for such times as MCAD is permitted hereunder to suspend the use of the prospectus forming part of a Registration Statement, use its commercially reasonable efforts to keep such registration, and any qualification, exemption or compliance under state securities laws which MCAD determines to obtain, continuously effective with respect to Investor, and to keep the applicable Registration Statement or any subsequent shelf registration statement free of any material misstatements or omissions, until the earlier of the following: (A) Investor ceases to hold any Registrable Shares, (B) the date all Registrable Shares held by Investor may be sold without restriction under Rule 144, including without limitation, any volume and manner of sale restrictions which may be applicable to affiliates under Rule 144 and without the requirement for MCAD to be in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144(c)(1) (or Rule 144(i)(2), if applicable), and (C) three years from the date of effectiveness of the Registration Statement. The period of time during which MCAD is required hereunder to keep a Registration Statement effective is referred to herein as the "Registration Period";

- (ii) advise Investor, as expeditiously as possible:
 - (1) when a Registration Statement or any amendment thereto has been filed with the SEC;
- (2) after it shall receive notice or obtain knowledge thereof, of the issuance by the SEC of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of any Registration Statement or the initiation of any proceedings for such purpose;
- (3) of the receipt by MCAD of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification of the Registrable Shares included therein for sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose; and
- (4) subject to the provisions in this Subscription Agreement, of the occurrence of any event that requires the making of any changes in any Registration Statement or prospectus so that, as of such date, the statements therein are not misleading and do not omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of a prospectus, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, MCAD shall not, when so advising Investor of such events, provide Investor with any material, nonpublic information regarding MCAD other than to the extent that providing notice to Investor of the occurrence of the events listed in (1) through (4) above constitutes material, nonpublic information regarding MCAD;

- (iii) use its commercially reasonable efforts to obtain the withdrawal of any order suspending the effectiveness of any Registration Statement as soon as reasonably practicable;
- (iv) upon the occurrence of any event contemplated in Section 7(b)(ii)(4) above, except for such times as MCAD is permitted hereunder to suspend, and has suspended, the use of a prospectus forming part of a Registration Statement, MCAD shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to as soon as reasonably practicable prepare a post-effective amendment to such Registration Statement or a supplement to the related prospectus, or file any other required document so that, as thereafter delivered to purchasers of the Registrable Shares included therein, such prospectus will not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;
- (v) use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause all Registrable Shares to be listed on each securities exchange or market, if any, on which the Shares issued by MCAD have been listed; and
- (vi) otherwise, in good faith, cooperate reasonably with, and take such customary actions as may reasonably be requested by the Investor, consistent with the terms of this Agreement, in connection with the registration of the Registrable Shares.
- (c) MCAD will provide a draft of the Registration Statement to Investor for review at least two (2) business days in advance of filing the Registration Statement; provided that, for the avoidance of doubt, in no event shall MCAD be required to delay or postpone the filing of such Registration Statement as a result of or in connection with the Investor's review. In no event shall Investor be identified as a statutory underwriter in the Registration Statement unless requested by the Commission; provided, that, if the Commission requests that Investor be identified as a statutory underwriter in the Registration Statement, Investor will have an opportunity to withdraw its Acquired Shares from the Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Commission prevents MCAD from including any or all of the shares proposed to be registered under the Registration Statement due to limitations on the use of Rule 415 under the Securities Act for the resale of the Acquired Shares by Investors and the resale of Shares acquired by any Other Investors or otherwise, such Registration Statement shall register for resale such number of Acquired Shares which is equal to the maximum number of Acquired Shares as is permitted by the Commission. In such event, the number of Acquired Shares to be registered for Investors named in the Registration Statement shall be reduced pro rata among all such investors. In the event that MCAD amends the Registration Statement in accordance with the foregoing, MCAD will use its commercially reasonable efforts to file with the Commission, as promptly as allowed by the Commission, one or more registration Statement to become effective as promptly as practicable.

(d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Subscription Agreement, MCAD shall be entitled to delay the filing or effectiveness of, or suspend the use of, the Registration Statement if it determines that in order for the Registration Statement not to contain a material misstatement or omission, (i) an amendment thereto would be needed to include information that would at that time not otherwise be required in a current, quarterly, or annual report under the Exchange Act, (ii) the negotiation or consummation of a transaction by MCAD or its subsidiaries is pending or an event has occurred, which negotiation, consummation or event MCAD's board of directors reasonably believes would require additional disclosure by MCAD in the Registration Statement of material information that MCAD has a bona fide business purpose for keeping confidential and the non-disclosure of which in the Registration Statement would be expected, in the reasonable determination of MCAD's board of directors to cause the Registration Statement to fail to comply with applicable disclosure requirements, or (iii) in the good faith judgment of the majority of MCAD's board of directors, such filing or effectiveness or use of such Registration Statement, would be seriously detrimental to the Company and the majority of the MCAD board or directors concludes as a result that it is essential to defer such filing (each such circumstance, a "Suspension Event"); provided, however, that MCAD may not delay or suspend the Registration Statement on more than two occasions or for more than forty-five (45) consecutive calendar days, or more than ninety (90) total calendar days in each case during any twelvemonth period. Upon receipt of any written notice from MCAD of the happening of any Suspension Event during the period that the Registration Statement is effective or if as a result of a Suspension Event the Registration Statement or related prospectus contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in light of the circumstances under which they were made, in the case of the prospectus) not misleading, Investor agrees that (i) it will immediately discontinue offers and sales of the Registrable Shares under the Registration Statement (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, sales conducted pursuant to Rule 144) until Investor receives copies of a supplemental or amended prospectus (which MCAD agrees to promptly prepare) that corrects the misstatement(s) or omission(s) referred to above and receives notice that any post-effective amendment has become effective or unless otherwise notified by MCAD that it may resume such offers and sales, and (ii) it will maintain the confidentiality of any information included in such written notice delivered by MCAD unless otherwise required by law or subpoena. If so directed by MCAD, Investor will deliver to MCAD or, in Investor's sole discretion destroy, all copies of the prospectus covering the Registrable Shares in Investor's possession; provided, however, that this obligation to deliver or destroy all copies of the prospectus covering the Registrable Shares shall not apply (A) to the extent Investor is required to retain a copy of such prospectus (1) in order to comply with applicable legal, regulatory, self-regulatory or professional requirements or (2) in accordance with a bona fide pre-existing document retention policy or (B) to copies stored electronically on archival servers as a result of automatic data back-up.

(e) Indemnification.

(i) MCAD agrees to indemnify, to the extent permitted by law, Investor (to the extent a seller under the Registration Statement), its directors, officers, members, managers, affiliates, shareholders, partners, employees, agents, advisers, and each person who controls Investor (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act), to the extent permitted by law, against all losses, claims, damages, liabilities and reasonable and documented out of pocket expenses (including reasonable and documented attorneys' fees of one law firm) (collectively, "Losses"), as incurred, caused by or arising out of any untrue or alleged untrue statement of material fact contained in any Registration Statement, prospectus included in any Registration Statement ("Prospectus") or preliminary Prospectus or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto or any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of a Prospectus, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading, except insofar as the same are caused by or contained in any information or affidavit so furnished in writing to MCAD by or on behalf of such Investor expressly for use therein. provided, however, that the indemnification contained in this Section 7(e) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any Losses if such settlement is effected without the consent of MCAD (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), nor shall MCAD be liable for any Losses to the extent they arise out of or are based upon a violation which occurs: (a) in connection with any failure of such person to deliver or cause to be delivered a Prospectus made available by MCAD in a timely manner and required to be delivered by such person in connection with the offer or sale giving rise to such Losses, (b) as a result of offers or sales effected by or on behalf of any person by means of a "free writing prospectus" (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) that was not authorized in writing by MCAD, or (c) in connection with any offers or sales effected by or on behalf of such Investor during a period in which MCAD has suspended use of any Registration Statement as permitted by this Subscription Agreement.

- (ii) In connection with any Registration Statement in which an Investor is participating, such Investor shall furnish (or cause to be furnished) to MCAD in writing such information and affidavits as MCAD reasonably requests for use in connection with any such Registration Statement or Prospectus and, to the extent permitted by law, shall indemnify MCAD, its directors and officers and each person or entity who controls MCAD (within the meaning of the Securities Act) against any Losses resulting from any untrue or alleged untrue statement of material fact contained or incorporated by reference in any Registration Statement, Prospectus or preliminary Prospectus or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto or any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of a Prospectus, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading, but only to the extent that such untrue statement or omission is contained (or not contained in, in the case of an omission) in any information or affidavit so furnished in writing by on behalf of such Investor expressly for use therein; *provided*, *however*, that the liability of each such Investor shall be several and not joint and shall be in proportion to and limited to the net proceeds received by such Investor from the sale of Registrable Shares giving rise to such indemnification obligation.
- (iii) Any person or entity entitled to indemnification herein shall (A) give prompt written notice to the indemnifying party of any claim with respect to which it seeks indemnification (*provided* that the failure to give prompt notice shall not impair any person's or entity's right to indemnification hereunder to the extent such failure has not prejudiced the indemnifying party) and (B) unless in such indemnified party's reasonable judgment a conflict of interest between such indemnified and indemnifying parties may exist with respect to such claim, permit such indemnifying party to assume the defense of such claim with counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party. If such defense is assumed, the indemnifying party shall not be subject to any liability for any settlement made by the indemnified party without its consent (but such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld). An indemnifying party who is not entitled to, or elects not to, assume the defense of a claim shall not be obligated to pay the fees and expenses of more than one counsel for all parties indemnified by such indemnifying party with respect to such claim, unless in the reasonable judgment of any indemnified party a conflict of interest may exist between such indemnified party and any other of such indemnified parties with respect to such claim. No indemnifying party shall, without the consent of the indemnified party, consent to the entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement which cannot be settled in all respects by the payment of money (and such money is so paid by the indemnifying party pursuant to the terms of such settlement) or which settlement includes a statement or admission of fault and culpability on the part of such indemnified party or which does not include as an unconditional term thereof the giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such indemnified party of a release from all liability in respect to such claim or litigation.
- (iv) The indemnification provided for under this Subscription Agreement shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the indemnified party or any officer, director or controlling person or entity of such indemnified party and shall survive the transfer of securities.
- (v) If the indemnification provided under this $\underline{Section 7(e)}$ from the indemnifying party is unavailable or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party in respect of any losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses referred to herein, then the indemnifying party, in lieu of indemnifying the indemnified party, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by the indemnified party as a result of such losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the indemnifying party and the indemnified party, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of the indemnifying party and indemnified party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any action in question, including any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact, was made by (or not made by, in the case of an omission), or relates to information supplied by (or not supplied by, in the case of an omission), such indemnifying party or indemnified party, and the indemnifying party's and indemnified party's relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such action. The amount paid or payable by a party as a result of the losses or other liabilities referred to above shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth in $\underline{Sections 7(e)(i)}$, (ii) and (iii) above, any legal or other fees, charges or expenses reasonably incurred by such party in connection with any investigation or proceeding. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution pursuant to this $\underline{Section 7(e)(i)}$ from any person or entity who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

- (f) MCAD will provide all customary and commercially reasonable cooperation necessary to (i) enable Investor to resell Registrable Shares pursuant to the Registration Statement or Rule 144, as applicable, (ii) qualify the Registrable Shares for listing on the primary stock exchange on which MCAD's A common stock is then listed, (iii) update or amend the Registration Statement as necessary to include Registrable Shares and (iv) provide customary notice to holders of Registrable Shares.
- (g) MCAD shall use its commercially reasonable efforts, at its sole expense, to cause its legal counsel to (a) issue to the transfer agent with respect to the Shares (the "Transfer Agent") and maintain a "blanket" legal opinion instructing the Transfer Agent that, in connection with a sale of Acquired Shares that are "restricted securities" (i.e., securities issued pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of Section 5 of the Securities Act), the resale of which restricted securities has been registered pursuant to an effective resale registration statement by the holder thereof named in such resale registration statement, upon receipt of an appropriate broker representation letter and other such documentation as MCAD's counsel deems necessary and appropriate and after confirming compliance with relevant prospectus delivery requirements, it is authorized to remove any applicable restrictive legend and (b) if the Acquired Shares are not registered pursuant to an effective resale registration statement, issue to the Transfer Agent a legal opinion to facilitate the sale of the Acquired Shares and removal of any restrictive legends pursuant to any exemption from the registration requirements of Section 5 of the Securities Act that may be available to a requesting Investor.
- 8. Termination. This Subscription Agreement shall terminate and be void and of no further force and effect, and all rights and obligations of the parties hereunder shall terminate without any further liability on the part of any party in respect thereof, upon the earliest to occur of (a) such date and time as the Transaction Agreement is terminated in accordance with its terms, (b) upon the mutual written agreement of each of the parties hereto to terminate this Subscription Agreement, (c) if the conditions to Closing set forth in Section 3 of this Subscription Agreement are not satisfied, or are not capable of being satisfied, on or prior to the Closing and, as a result thereof, the transactions contemplated by this Subscription Agreement will not be or are not consummated at the Closing and (d) the Outside Date (as defined in the Transaction Agreement and as it may be extended as described therein) if the Closing has not occurred by such date; provided that nothing herein will relieve any party from liability for any willful breach hereof prior to the time of termination, and each party will be entitled to any remedies at law or in equity to recover losses, liabilities or damages arising from any such willful breach. MCAD shall notify the Investor of the termination of the Transaction Agreement promptly after the termination of such agreement. Upon the termination of this Subscription Agreement in accordance with this Section 8, any monies paid by the Investor to MCAD in connection herewith shall be promptly (and in any event within one business day after such termination) returned to the Investor.
- 9. Trust Account Waiver. The Investor acknowledges that MCAD is a blank check company with the powers and privileges to effect a merger, asset acquisition, reorganization or similar business combination involving MCAD and one or more businesses or assets. The Investor further acknowledges that, as described in MCAD's prospectus relating to its initial public offering dated December 21, 2020 (the "IPO Prospectus") available at www.sec.gov, substantially all of MCAD's assets consist of the cash proceeds of MCAD's initial public offering and private placement of its securities, and substantially all of those proceeds have been deposited in a trust account (the "Trust Account") for the benefit of MCAD, its public shareholders and the underwriter of MCAD's initial public offering. Except with respect to interest earned on the funds held in the Trust Account that may be released to MCAD to pay its tax obligations, if any, the cash in the Trust Account may be disbursed only for the purposes set forth in the IPO Prospectus. For and in consideration of MCAD entering into this Subscription Agreement, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Investor hereby irrevocably waives any and all right, title and interest, or any claim of any kind it has or may have in the future, in or to any monies held in the Trust Account, and agrees not to seek recourse against the Trust Account as a result of, or arising out of, this Subscription Agreement; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 9 shall be deemed to limit the Investor's right, title, interest or claim to the Trust Account by virtue of the Investor's (x) record or beneficial ownership of common stock acquired by any means other than pursuant to this Subscription Agreement or (y) redemption rights in connection with the Transaction with respect to any shares of common stock of MCAD owned by the Investor.

10. Miscellaneous.

- (a) Neither this Subscription Agreement nor any rights that may accrue to the Investor hereunder (other than the Shares acquired hereunder, if any) may be transferred or assigned without the prior written consent of MCAD. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Subscription Agreement and any of Investor's rights and obligations hereunder may be assigned to any fund or account managed by the same investment manager or investment advisor as the Investor or by an affiliate of such investment manager or investor advisor, without the prior consent of MCAD, provided that such assignee(s) agrees in writing to be bound by the terms hereof. Upon such assignment by the Investor, the assignee(s) shall become an Investor hereunder and have the rights and obligations provided for herein to the extent of such assignment; provided further that, no assignment shall relieve the assigning party of any of its obligations hereunder, including any assignment to any fund or account managed by the same investment manager or investment advisor as the Investor or by an affiliate of such investment manager or investment advisor, unless consented to in writing by MCAD (such consent not to be unreasonably conditioned, delayed or withheld).
- (b) MCAD may request from the Investor such additional information as MCAD may deem necessary to evaluate the eligibility of the Investor to acquire the Shares and in connection with the inclusion of the Shares in the Registration Statement, and the Investor shall provide such information as may reasonably be requested. The Investor acknowledges that MCAD may file a copy of this Subscription Agreement with the SEC as an exhibit to a current or periodic report or a registration statement of MCAD.
- (c) The Investor acknowledges that MCAD, the Company, the Placement Agent (with the Company and the Placement Agent each separately as an express third-party beneficiary to this Agreement, including each with a right of enforcement) and others will rely on the acknowledgments, understandings, agreements, representations and warranties of the Investor contained in this Subscription Agreement. Prior to the Closing, the Investor agrees to promptly notify MCAD, the Company and the Placement Agent if any of the acknowledgments, understandings, agreements, representations and warranties of the Investor set forth herein are no longer accurate. The Investor acknowledges and agrees that each purchase by the Investor of Shares from MCAD will constitute a reaffirmation of the acknowledgments, understandings, agreements, representations and warranties herein (as modified by any such notice) by the Investor as of the time of such purchase.
- (d) MCAD and the Placement Agent (as third-party beneficiary with right of enforcement) are each entitled to rely upon this Subscription Agreement and each is irrevocably authorized to produce this Subscription Agreement or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceeding or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby.
- (e) All of the representations and warranties contained in this Subscription Agreement shall survive the Closing. All of the covenants and agreements made by each party hereto in this Subscription Agreement shall survive the Closing.
- (f) This Subscription Agreement may not be modified, waived or terminated (other than pursuant to the terms of Section 8 above) except by an instrument in writing, signed by (i) MCAD, (ii) Investor and (iii) the Company. No failure or delay of either party in exercising any right or remedy hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such right or power, or any abandonment or discontinuance of steps to enforce such right or power, or any course of conduct, preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right or power. The rights and remedies of the parties and third-party beneficiaries hereunder are cumulative and are not exclusive of any rights or remedies that they would otherwise have hereunder.

- (g) This Subscription Agreement (including the schedule hereto) constitutes the entire agreement, and supersedes all other prior agreements, understandings, representations and warranties, both written and oral, among the parties, with respect to the subject matter hereof. Except as set forth in Section 7 and Section 10(c) with respect to the persons referenced therein, this Subscription Agreement shall not confer any rights or remedies upon any person other than the parties hereto, and their respective successor and assigns.
- (h) Except as otherwise provided herein, this Subscription Agreement shall be binding upon, and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, legal representatives, and permitted assigns, and the agreements, representations, warranties, covenants and acknowledgments contained herein shall be deemed to be made by, and be binding upon, such heirs, executors, administrators, successors, legal representatives and permitted assigns.
- (i) If any provision of this Subscription Agreement shall be adjudicated by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality or enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Subscription Agreement shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and shall continue in full force and effect.
- (j) This Subscription Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts (including by electronic mail or in .pdf) and by different parties in separate counterparts, with the same effect as if all parties hereto had signed the same document. All counterparts so executed and delivered shall be construed together and shall constitute one and the same agreement.
- (k) The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that irreparable damage would occur in the event that any of the provisions of this Subscription Agreement were not performed in accordance with their specific terms or were otherwise breached. It is accordingly agreed that the parties shall be entitled to an injunction or injunctions to prevent breaches of this Subscription Agreement, without posting a bond or undertaking and without proof of damages, to enforce specifically the terms and provisions of this Subscription Agreement, this being in addition to any other remedy to which such party is entitled at law, in equity, in contract, in tort or otherwise.
- (l) This Subscription Agreement and all disputes, legal actions, suits and proceedings arising out of or relating to this Subscription Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the principles of conflicts of laws that would otherwise require the application of the law of any other state.
- (m) THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY SUBMIT TO THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE COURT OF CHANCERY OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE (OR, TO THE EXTENT SUCH COURT DOES NOT HAVE SUBJECT MATTER JURISDICTION, THE SUPERIOR COURT OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE, OR THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF DELAWARE) SOLELY IN RESPECT OF THE INTERPRETATION AND ENFORCEMENT OF THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT AND THE DOCUMENTS REFERRED TO IN THIS SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT AND IN RESPECT OF THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY, AND HEREBY WAIVE, AND AGREE NOT TO ASSERT, AS A DEFENSE IN ANY ACTION, SUIT OR PROCEEDING FOR INTERPRETATION OR ENFORCEMENT HEREOF OR ANY SUCH DOCUMENT THAT IS NOT SUBJECT THERETO OR THAT SUCH ACTION, SUIT OR PROCEEDING MAY NOT BE BROUGHT OR IS NOT MAINTAINABLE IN SAID COURTS OR THAT VENUE THEREOF MAY NOT BE APPROPRIATE OR THAT THIS SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT OR ANY SUCH DOCUMENT MAY NOT BE ENFORCED IN OR BY SUCH COURTS, AND THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY AGREE THAT ALL CLAIMS WITH RESPECT TO SUCH ACTION, SUIT OR PROCEEDING SHALL BE HEARD AND DETERMINED BY SUCH A DELAWARE STATE OR FEDERAL COURT. THE PARTIES HEREBY CONSENT TO AND GRANT ANY SUCH COURT JURISDICTION OVER THE PERSON OF SUCH PARTIES AND OVER THE SUBJECT MATTER OF SUCH DISPUTE AND AGREE THAT MAILING OF PROCESS OR OTHER PAPERS IN CONNECTION WITH SUCH ACTION, SUIT OR PROCEEDING IN THE MANNER PROVIDED IN THIS SECTION 10(m). OF THIS SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT OR IN SUCH OTHER MANNER AS MAY BE PERMITTED BY LAW SHALL BE VALID AND SUFFICIENT SERVICE THEREOF.

(n) EACH PARTY ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT ANY CONTROVERSY WHICH MAY ARISE UNDER THIS SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY IS LIKELY TO INVOLVE COMPLICATED AND DIFFICULT ISSUES, AND THEREFORE EACH SUCH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT SUCH PARTY MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN RESPECT OF ANY LITIGATION DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED BY THIS SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT. EACH PARTY CERTIFIES AND ACKNOWLEDGES THAT (I) NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PARTY HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PARTY WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER; (II) SUCH PARTY UNDERSTANDS AND HAS CONSIDERED THE IMPLICATIONS OF THE FOREGOING WAIVER; (III) SUCH PARTY MAKES THE FOREGOING WAIVER VOLUNTARILY; AND (IV) SUCH PARTY HAS BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVER AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION 10(n).

(o) MCAD shall, by 9:00 a.m., New York City time, on the first (1st) business day immediately following the date of this Subscription Agreement ¹, file with the Commission a Current Report on Form 8-K (the "<u>Disclosure Document</u>") disclosing (i) all material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby and by the Other Subscription Agreements, (ii) all material terms of the Transaction and (iii) any other material, nonpublic information that MCAD has provided to the Investor any time prior to the filing of the Disclosure Document. Upon the issuance of the Disclosure Document, the Investor shall not be in possession of any material, non-public information received from MCAD or any of its officers, directors or employees or agents (including the Placement Agents) and the Investor shall no longer be subject to any confidentiality or similar obligations under any current agreement, whether written or oral with MCAD, the Placement Agents or any of their affiliates. Notwithstanding anything in this Subscription Agreement to the contrary, MCAD shall not publicly disclose the name of the Investor or any of its affiliates or its investment adviser, or include the name of the Investor or any of its affiliates or its investment adviser in any press release or in any filing with the Commission or any regulatory agency or trading market, without the prior written consent of the Investor, except as required by state or federal securities law, any governmental authority or stock exchange rule, in which case MCAD shall provide the Investor with prior written notice of such disclosure permitted under hereunder.

11. Non-Reliance and Exculpation. The Investor acknowledges that it is not relying upon, and has not relied upon, any statement, representation or warranty made by any person, firm or corporation (including, without limitation, the Placement Agent, any of their respective affiliates or any control persons, officers, directors, employees, partners, agents or representatives of any of the foregoing), other than the statements, representations and warranties of MCAD expressly contained in Section 5 of this Subscription Agreement, in making its investment or decision to invest in MCAD. The Investor acknowledges and agrees that none of (i) any other investor pursuant to this Subscription Agreement or any other subscription agreement related to the private placement of the Shares (including the investor's respective affiliates or any control persons, officers, directors, employees, partners, agents or representatives of any of the foregoing, (ii) the Placement Agent, its affiliates or any control persons, officers, directors, employees, partners, agents or representatives of any of the foregoing, (iii) any other party to the Transaction Agreement, or (iv) any affiliates, or any control persons, officers, directors, employees, partners, agents or representatives of any of MCAD, the Company or any other party to the Transaction Agreement shall be liable to the Investor, or to any other investor, pursuant to this Subscription Agreement or any other subscription agreement related to the private placement of the Shares, the negotiation hereof or thereof or thereof or thereof, or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, for any action hereofore or hereafter taken or omitted to be taken by any of them in connection with the purchase of the Shares.

To clarify, the 8-K which will include the form subscription agreement, and any MNPI will be filed following the signature of the merger agreement.

- 12. <u>Press Releases</u>. All press releases or other public communications relating to the transactions contemplated hereby between MCAD and the Investor, and the method of the release for publication thereof, shall prior to the Closing be subject to the prior approval of (i) MCAD, and (ii) to the extent such press release or public communication references the Investor by name, the Investor, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or conditioned; <u>provided</u> that neither MCAD nor the Investor shall be required to obtain consent pursuant to this <u>Section 12</u> to the extent any proposed release or statement is substantially equivalent to the information that has previously been made public without breach of the obligation under this <u>Section 12</u>. The restriction in this <u>Section 12</u> shall not apply to the extent the public announcement is required by applicable securities law, any governmental authority or stock exchange rule; provided, that in such an event, the applicable party shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to consult with the other party in advance as to its form, content and timing.
- 13. <u>Notices</u>. All notices and other communications among the parties shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given (i) when delivered in person, (ii) when delivered after posting in the United States mail having been sent registered or certified mail return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) when delivered by FedEx or other nationally recognized overnight delivery service, or (iv) when delivered by email (in each case in this clause (iv), solely if receipt is confirmed, but excluding any automated reply, such as an out-of-office notification), addressed as follows:

If to the Investor, to the address provided on the Investor's signature page hereto.

If to Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II., to:

311 West 43rd Street 12th Floor New York, NY 10036 Attention: Suying Liu

Email: sliu@mcacquisition.com

with copies to (which shall not constitute notice), to:

Loeb & Loeb LLP 345 Park Avenue New York, NY 10154

Attention: Mitchell S. Nussbaum, Esq. Email: mnussbaum@loeb.com

and

Better Therapeutics, Inc. 548 Market St #49404 San Francisco, CA 94104

Attention: Kevin Appelbaum, Chief Executive Officer

Email: kevin@bettertx.com

and

Goodwin Procter LLP 100 Northern Avenue Boston, MA 02210

Attention: Arthur McGivern & Heidi Mayon

Email: AMcGivern@goodwinlaw.com & HMayon@goodwinlaw.com

or to such other address or addresses as the parties may from time to time designate in writing. Copies delivered solely to outside counsel shall not constitute notice.

[SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF , the Investor has executed or caused this Subscription Agreement to be executed by its duly authorized representative as of the date set forth below.				
Name of Investor:	State/Country of Formation or Domicile:			
By: Name: Title:				
Name in which Shares are to be registered (if different):	Date: April 6, 2021			
Investor's EIN:				
Business Address-Street:	Mailing Address-Street (if different):			
City, State, Zip:	City, State, Zip:			
Attn:	Attn:			
Telephone No.: Facsimile No.: E-mail:	Telephone No.: Facsimile No.: E-mail:			
Number of Shares subscribed for:				
Aggregate Subscription Amount: \$	Price Per Share: \$10.00			
You must pay the Subscription Amount by wire transfer of United States dollars in immediately available funds to the account specified by MCAD in the Closing Notice. To the extent the offering is oversubscribed, the number of Shares received may be less than the number of Shares subscribed for.				
[Signature Page to Subscription Agreement]				

 $IN\ WITNESS\ WHEREOF,\ MCAD\ has\ accepted\ this\ Subscription\ Agreement\ as\ of\ the\ date\ set\ for th\ below.$

MOUNTAIN CREST ACQUISITION CORP. II

Name:		
Title:		

Date: April 6, 2021

[Signature Page to Subscription Agreement]

SCHEDULE A

ELIGIBILITY REPRESENTATIONS OF THE INVESTOR

A.	QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER STATUS (Please check the applicable subparagraphs):			
	We are a "qualified institutional buyer" (as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act).			
B.	INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR STATUS (Please check the applicable subparagraphs):			
1.	□ We are an "accredited investor" (within the meaning of Rule 501(a) under the Securities Act) or an entity in which all of the equity holders are accredited investors within the meaning of Rule 501(a) under the Securities Act, and have marked and initialed the appropriate box on the following page indicating the provision under which we qualify as an "accredited investor."			
2.	. \square We are not a natural person.			
C.	C. AFFILIATE STATUS			
	(Please check the applicable box) SUBSCRIBER:			
	is:			
	is not:			
	an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act) of the Company or acting on behalf of an affiliate of the Company.			
Rule 501(a), in relevant part, states that an "accredited investor" shall mean any person who comes within any of the below listed categories, or who the issuer reasonably believes comes within any of the below listed categories, at the time of the sale of the securities to that person. The Investor has indicated, by marking and initialing the appropriate box below, the provision(s) below which apply to the Investor and under which the Investor accordingly qualifies as an "accredited investor."				
	Any bank, registered broker or dealer, insurance company, registered investment company, business development company, or small business investment company;			
	Any plan established and maintained by a state, its political subdivisions, or any agency or instrumentality of a state or its political subdivisions for the benefit of its employees, if such plan has total assets in excess of \$5,000,000;			
	Any employee benefit plan, within the meaning of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, if a bank, insurance company, or registered investment adviser makes the investment decisions, or if the plan has total assets in excess of \$5,000,000;			
	Any organization described in Section $501(c)(3)$ of the Internal Revenue Code, corporation, similar business trust, or partnership, not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the securities offered, with total assets in excess of \$5,000,000;			
	Any trust with assets in excess of \$5,000,000, not formed to acquire the securities offered, whose purchase is directed by a sophisticated person; or			
	Any entity in which all of the equity owners are accredited investors meeting one or more of the above tests.			
	This was about the consisted to the forester.			

This page should be completed by the Investor and constitutes a part of the Subscription Agreement.

[Schedule A to Subscription Agreement]

LOCK-UP AGREEMENT

THIS LOCK-UP AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is dated as of April 6, 2021 by and between the undersigned stockholder (the "Holder") and Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II, a Delaware corporation ("Parent").

- A. Parent, MCAD Merger Sub Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of the Parent and Better Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), entered into a Merger Agreement dated as of April 6, 2021 (the "<u>Merger Agreement</u>").
 - B. Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, Parent will become the 100% stockholder of the Company.
- C. The Holder is the record and/or beneficial owner of certain shares of Company Capital Stock, which will be exchanged for shares of Parent Common Stock pursuant to the Merger Agreement.
- D. As a condition of, and as a material inducement for Parent to enter into and consummate the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, the Holder has agreed to execute and deliver this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements set forth herein, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties, intending to be legally bound, agree as follows:

AGREEMENT

1. Lock-Up.

- (a) During the Lock-up Period, the Holder agrees that it, he or she will not offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, any of the Lock-up Shares (as defined below), enter into a transaction that would have the same effect, or enter into any swap, hedge or other arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Lock-up Shares or otherwise, publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge or disposition, or to enter into any transaction, swap, hedge or other arrangement, or engage in any Short Sales (as defined below) with respect to the Lock-up Shares.
- (b) In furtherance of the foregoing, during the Lock-up Period, the Parent will (i) place a stop order on all the Lock-up Shares, including those which may be covered by a registration statement, and (ii) notify the Parent's transfer agent in writing of the stop order and the restrictions on the Lock-up Shares under this Agreement and direct the Parent's transfer agent not to process any attempts by the Holder to resell or transfer any Lock-up Shares, except in compliance with this Agreement.

- (c) For purposes hereof, "<u>Short Sales</u>" include, without limitation, all "short sales" as defined in Rule 200 promulgated under Regulation SHO under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "<u>Exchange Act</u>"), and all types of direct and indirect stock pledges, forward sale contracts, options, puts, calls, swaps and similar arrangements (including on a total return basis), and sales and other transactions through non-US broker dealers or foreign regulated brokers.
 - (d) The term "Lock-up Period" means the date that is six (6) months after the Closing Date (as defined in the Merger Agreement).
- 2. <u>Beneficial Ownership.</u> The Holder hereby represents and warrants that it does not beneficially own, directly or through its nominees (as determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder), any shares of Parent Common Stock, or any economic interest in or derivative of such shares, other than those shares of Parent Common Stock [(i)] issued pursuant to the Merger Agreement)[or (ii) acquired directly from Mountain Crest Capital LLC pursuant to that Stock Purchase Agreement dated March 5, 2021]. For purposes of this Agreement, the Merger Shares beneficially owned by the Holder, together with any other shares of Parent Common Stock, and including any securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, or representing the rights to receive Parent Common Stock, if any, acquired during the Lock-up Period are collectively referred to as the "Lock-up Shares." provided, however, that such Lock-up Shares shall not include shares of Parent Common Stock acquired by such Holder in open market transactions during the Lock-up Period.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, and subject to the conditions below, the undersigned may transfer Lock-Up Shares in connection with (a) transfers or distributions to the Holder's direct or indirect affiliates (within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) or to the estates of any of the foregoing; (b) transfers by bona fide gift to a member of the Holder's immediate family or to a trust, the beneficiary of which is the Holder or a member of the Holder's immediate family for estate planning purposes; (c) by virtue of the laws of descent and distribution upon death of the Holder; (d) pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order, (e) transfers to the Parent's officers, directors or their affiliates, (f) pledges of Lock-up Shares as security or collateral in connection with a borrowing or the incurrence of any indebtedness by the Holder, provided, however, that such borrowing or incurrence of indebtedness is secured by either a portfolio of assets or equity interests issued by multiple issuers, (g) transfers pursuant to a bona fide third-party tender offer, merger, stock sale, recapitalization, consolidation or other transaction involving a change of control of Parent; provided, however, that in the event that such tender offer, merger, recapitalization, consolidation or other such transaction is not completed, the Lock-Up Shares subject to this Agreement shall remain subject to this Agreement, (h) the establishment of a trading plan pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 promulgated under the Exchange Act; provided, however, that such plan does not provide for the transfer of Lock-up Shares during the Lock-Up Period, (i) transfers to satisfy tax withholding obligations in connection with the exercise of options to purchase shares of Parent Common Stock or the vesting of stock-based awards; and (j) transfers in payment on a "net exercise" or "cashless" basis of the exercise or purchase price with respect to the exercise of options to purchase shares of Parent Common Stock; provided, however, that, in the case of any transfer pursuant to the foregoing (a) through (e) clauses, it shall be a condition to any such transfer that (i) the transferee/donee agrees to be bound by the terms of this Agreement (including, without limitation, the restrictions set forth in the preceding sentence) to the same extent as if the transferee/donee were a party hereto; and (ii) each party (donor, donee, transferor or transferee) shall not be required by law (including without limitation the disclosure requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and the Exchange Act) to make, and shall agree to not voluntarily make, any filing or public announcement of the transfer or disposition prior to the expiration of the Lock-Up Period.

- 3. Representations and Warranties. Each of the parties hereto, by their respective execution and delivery of this Agreement, hereby represents and warrants to the other that (a) such party has the full right, capacity and authority to enter into, deliver and perform its respective obligations under this Agreement, (b) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by such party and is a binding and enforceable obligation of such party and, enforceable against such party in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, and (c) the execution, delivery and performance of such party's obligations under this Agreement will not conflict with or breach the terms of any other agreement, contract, commitment or understanding to which such party is a party or to which the assets or securities of such party are bound. The Holder has independently evaluated the merits of his/her/its decision to enter into and deliver this Agreement, and such Holder confirms that he/she/it has not relied on the advice of Company, Company's legal counsel, or any other person.
- 4. No Additional Fees/Payment. Other than the consideration specifically referenced herein, the parties hereto agree that no fee, payment or additional consideration in any form has been or will be paid to the Holder in connection with this Agreement.
- 5. Notices. Any notices required or permitted to be sent hereunder shall be sent in writing, addressed as specified below, and shall be deemed given: (a) if by hand or recognized courier service, by 4:00PM on a Business Day, addressee's day and time, on the date of delivery, and otherwise on the first Business Day after such delivery; (b) if by email, on the date that transmission is confirmed electronically, if by 4:00PM on a Business Day, addressee's day and time, and otherwise on the first Business Day after the date of such confirmation; or (c) five days after mailing by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. Notices shall be addressed to the respective parties as follows (excluding telephone numbers, which are for convenience only), or to such other address as a party shall specify to the others in accordance with these notice provisions:

(a) If to Company, to:

Better Therapeutics, Inc. 548 Market Street, #49404 San Francisco, CA 94104 Attention: Kevin Appelbaum E-mail: Kevin@bettertx.com

with a copy to (which shall not constitute notice):

Goodwin Procter LLP 100 Norther Avenue Boston, MA 02210

Attention: Arthur R. McGivern

E-mail: AMcGivern@goodwinlaw.com

(b) It to the Holder, to the address set forth on the Holder's signature page hereto, with a copy, which shall not constitute notice, to:				
Email:				

or to such other address(es) as any party may have furnished to the others in writing in accordance herewith.

- 6. <u>Enumeration and Headings.</u> The enumeration and headings contained in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not control or affect the meaning or construction of any of the provisions of this Agreement.
- 7. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in facsimile and in any number of counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be deemed an original, but all of which shall together constitute one and the same agreement.
- 8. <u>Successors and Assigns.</u> This Agreement and the terms, covenants, provisions and conditions hereof shall be binding upon, and shall inure to the benefit of, the respective heirs, successors and assigns of the parties hereto. The Holder hereby acknowledges and agrees that this Agreement is entered into for the benefit of and is enforceable by Company and its successors and assigns.
- 9. <u>Severability.</u> If any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid or unenforceable for any reason, such provision will be conformed to prevailing law rather than voided, if possible, in order to achieve the intent of the parties and, in any event, the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and shall be binding upon the parties hereto.
 - 10. Amendment. This Agreement may be amended or modified by written agreement executed by each of the parties hereto.
- 11. <u>Further Assurances</u>. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as any other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.
- 12. No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

- 13. Dispute Resolution. Section 10.8 of the Merger Agreement is incorporated by reference herein to apply with full force to any disputes arising under this Agreement.
 - 14. <u>Governing Law.</u> Section 10.6 of the Merger Agreement is incorporated by reference herein to apply with full force to any disputes arising under this Agreement.
- 15. <u>Controlling Agreement</u>. To the extent the terms of this Agreement (as amended, supplemented, restated or otherwise modified from time to time) directly conflicts with a provisions in the Merger Agreement, the terms of this Agreement shall control.

[Signature Page Follows]

indicate	IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Lock-up Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first ated above.		
		MOUNTAIN CREST ACQUISITION CORP. II,	
		By: Name: [●] Title: [●]	
		HOLDER:	
		By: Name: Title:	
	6		

AMENDED AND RESTATED REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

THIS AMENDED AND RESTATED REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT (this "<u>Agreement</u>") effective as of the [●] day of [●], 2021, is made and entered into by and among Better Therapeutics, Inc. (formerly known as Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp II), a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), each of the undersigned parties that are Pre-IPO Investors (as defined below), and each of the other stockholders of Better Therapeutics OpCo, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("**OpCo**") whose names are listed on <u>Exhibit A</u> hereto (each a "**OpCo Investor**" and collectively the "**OpCo Investors**") (each of the foregoing parties (other than the Company) and any person or entity who hereafter becomes a party to this Agreement pursuant to Section 6.2 of this Agreement, an "<u>Investor</u>" and collectively, the "<u>Investors</u>").

WHEREAS, each of the Company and certain investors (each, a "<u>Pre-IPO Investor</u>") is a party to, and hereby consents to, this amendment and restatement of that certain Registration Rights Agreement, dated January 7, 2021 (the "<u>Original Registration Rights Agreement</u>"), pursuant to which the Company granted the Pre-IPO Investors certain registration rights with respect to certain securities of the Company, as set forth therein;

WHEREAS, the Company, MCAD Merger Sub Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Merger Sub"), and OpCo have entered into that certain Agreement and Plan of Merger (as may be amended from time to time, the "Merger Agreement"), dated as of April [•], 2021, pursuant to which, on the Effective Date (as defined below), the Company, Merger Sub and OpCo intend to effect a merger of Merger Sub with and into OpCo (the "Merger"), upon which Merger Sub will cease to exist, OpCo will become a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company and the outstanding shares of OpCo's common stock will be converted into the right to receive consideration described in the Merger Agreement.

WHEREAS, the Investors and the Company desire to enter into this Agreement in connection with the closing of the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement to amend and restate the Original Registration Rights Agreement to provide the Investors with certain rights relating to the registration of the securities held by them as of the date hereof on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements set forth herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

- 1. <u>DEFINITIONS</u>. The following capitalized terms used herein have the following meanings:
- "Agreement" means this Agreement, as amended, restated, supplemented, or otherwise modified from time to time.
- "Blackout Period" is defined in Section 3.1.1.

- "Business Day" means a day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in New York, New York are authorized or required by law to close.
- "Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, or any other Federal agency then administering the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.
- "Common Stock" means the common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company.
- "Company" is defined in the preamble to this Agreement.
- "Company Underwritten Offering" is defined in Section 2.2.1(b).
- "Company Underwritten Shelf Offering Requesting Holder" is defined in Section 2.2.1(b).
- "Demand Registration" is defined in Section 2.1.1.
- "Demanding Holder" is defined in Section 2.1.1.
- "Effective Date" means the date the Company consummates the Merger.
- "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect at the time.
 - "Form S-3" is defined in Section 2.3.
 - "Indemnified Party" is defined in Section 4.3.
 - "Indemnifying Party" is defined in Section 4.3.
 - "Initial Shares" means all of the outstanding shares of Common Stock issued prior to the consummation of the Company's initial public offering.
 - "Investor" is defined in the preamble to this Agreement.
 - "Investor Indemnified Party" is defined in Section 4.1.
 - "IPO" means the Company's initial public offering.
- "IPO Escrow Agreement" means the Stock Escrow Agreement dated as of January 7, 2021 by and among the Company, certain of the Investors and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company.
 - "Lock-up Agreement" is defined in Section 2.1.1.
 - "Maximum Number of Shares" is defined in Section 2.1.4.
 - "Merger" is defined in the preamble to this Agreement.

- "Merger Agreement" is defined in the preamble to this Agreement.
- "Merger Sub" is defined in the preamble to this Agreement.
- "Notices" is defined in Section 6.3.
- "OpCo" is defined in the preamble to this Agreement.
- "OpCo Investors" is defined in the preamble to this Agreement.
- "Original Registration Rights Agreement" is defined in the preamble to this Agreement.
- "Person" means a company, corporation, association, partnership, limited liability company, organization, joint venture, trust or other legal entity, an individual, a government or political subdivision thereof or a governmental agency.
 - "Piggy-Back Registration" is defined in Section 2.2.1(a).
- "PIPE Subscription Agreements" means the Subscription Agreements, dated as of April [•], 2021, by and among the Company and the subscribers thereto (as may be amended from time to time).
 - "Pre-IPO Investor" is defined in the preamble to this Agreement.
- "Private Units" means units various Investors privately purchased simultaneously with the consummation of the Company's initial public offering and when the underwriters in the Company's initial public offering exercised their over-allotment option, as described in the prospectus relating to the Company's initial public offering.
 - "Pro Rata" is defined in Section 2.1.4.
- "Prospectus" shall mean the prospectus included in any Registration Statement, as supplemented by any and all prospectus supplements and as amended by any and all post-effective amendments and including all material incorporated by reference in such prospectus.
- "Registered" and "Registration" mean a registration effected by preparing and filing a registration statement or similar document in compliance with the requirements of the Securities Act, and the applicable rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and such registration statement becoming effective.

- "Registrable Securities" means (i) the Initial Shares, (ii) the Private Units (and underlying shares of Common Stock), (iii) any other outstanding shares of Common Stock or any other equity security (including the shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon the exercise of any other equity security) of the Company held by an Investor as of the Effective Date (including the shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to the Merger Agreement), and (v) any other equity security of the Company issued or issuable with respect to any such share of Common Stock by way of a stock dividend or stock split or in connection with a combination of shares, recapitalization, merger, consolidation or reorganization. As to any particular Registrable Securities, such securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities when:
- (a) a Registration Statement with respect to the sale of such securities shall have become effective under the Securities Act and such securities shall have been sold, transferred, disposed of or exchanged in accordance with such Registration Statement; (b) such securities shall have been otherwise transferred, new certificates for them not bearing a legend restricting further transfer shall have been delivered by the Company and subsequent public distribution of them shall not require registration under the Securities Act; (c) such securities shall have ceased to be outstanding, or (d) the Registrable Securities are freely saleable under Rule 144 without volume limitations, requirements of current public information, manner of sale or any other restrictions under Rule 144.
- "Registration Statement" means a registration statement filed by the Company with the Commission in compliance with the Securities Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder for a public offering and sale of equity securities, or securities or other obligations exercisable or exchangeable for, or convertible into, equity securities (other than a registration statement on Form S-4 or Form S-8, or their successors, or any registration statement covering only securities proposed to be issued in exchange for securities or assets of another entity).
 - "Release Date" means the date on which the Initial Shares are disbursed from escrow pursuant to Section 3 of the IPO Escrow Agreement.
- "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect at the time.
- "<u>Underwriter</u>" means, solely for the purposes of this Agreement, a securities dealer who purchases any Registrable Securities as principal in an underwritten offering and not as part of such dealer's market-making activities.
- "<u>Underwritten Offering</u>" means a Registration in which securities of the Company are sold to the Underwriter in a firm commitment underwriting for distribution to the public.

2. REGISTRATION RIGHTS.

2.1 Demand Registration.

2.1.1 Request for Demand Registration. At any time and from time to time on or after (i) the Effective Date with respect to the Private Units (or underlying shares of Common Stock), (ii) three months prior to the first possible Release Date with respect to the Initial Shares that are Registrable Securities and subject the IPO Escrow Agreement, or (iii) three months prior to the first possible date on which the restrictions on transfer will lapse under the Lock-up Agreement entered into in connection with the Merger Agreement (the "Lock-up Agreement") with respect to all Registrable Securities held by the OpCo Investors, the holders of a majority-in-interest of such Registrable Securities held by the Pre-IPO Investors, on the one hand, or the OpCo Investors, on the other hand, as the case may be, held by such Investors, or the transferees of such Investors, may make a written demand, on no more than three occasions in any twelve month period for each of the Pre-IPO Investors and the OpCo Investors, for registration under the Securities Act of all or part of their Registrable Securities, as the case may be (a "Demand Registration"). Any demand for a Demand Registration shall specify the number of shares of Registrable Securities proposed to be sold and the intended method(s) of distribution thereof. The Company will notify all holders of Registrable Securities who wishes to include all or a portion of such holder's Registrable Securities in the Demand Registration (each such holder including shares of Registrable Securities in such registration, a "Demanding Holder") shall so notify the Company within five (5) days after the receipt by the holder of the notice from the Company. Upon any such request, the Demanding Holders shall be entitled to have their Registrable Securities included in the Demand Registration, subject to Section 2.1.4 and the provisos set forth in Section 3.1.1. The Company shall not be obligated to effect more than an aggregate of one (1) Demand Registration under this Section 2.1.1 in respect

2.1.2 Effective Registration. A registration will not count as a Demand Registration until (i) the Registration Statement filed with the Commission with respect to such Demand Registration has been declared effective, (ii) the Company has complied with all of its obligations under this Agreement with respect thereto and (iii) the Registration Statement has remained effective continuously until the earlier of (x) one (1) year after effectiveness or (y) the date on which all of the Registrable Securities requested by the Demanding Holders to be registered on behalf of the Demanding Holders in such Registration Statement have been sold; provided, however, that if, after such Registration Statement has been declared effective, the offering of Registrable Securities pursuant to a Demand Registration is interfered with by any stop order or injunction of the Commission or any other governmental agency or court, the Registration Statement with respect to such Demand Registration will be deemed not to have been declared effective, unless and until, (i) such stop order or injunction is removed, rescinded or otherwise terminated, and (ii) a majority-in-interest of the Demanding Holders thereafter elect to continue the offering; provided, further, that the Company shall not be obligated to file a second Registration Statement until a Registration Statement that has been filed is counted as a Demand Registration or is terminated.

2.1.3 <u>Underwritten Offering pursuant to Demand Registration</u>. If a majority-in-interest of the Demanding Holders so elect and such holders so advise the Company as part of their written demand for a Demand Registration, the offering of such Registrable Securities pursuant to such Demand Registration, or a portion thereof, shall be in the form of an Underwritten Offering; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the aggregate offering price for any such Underwritten Offering may not be less than \$25,000,000, unless the Company is eligible to register such shares of Common Stock on Form S-3, or subsequent similar form, in a manner which does not require inclusion of any information concerning the Company other than to incorporate by reference (including forward incorporation by reference) its filings under the Exchange Act, in which case the aggregate offering price for any such Underwritten Offering may not be less than \$10,000,000. All such Demanding Holders proposing to distribute their Registrable Securities through such Underwritten Offering under this Section 2.1.3 shall, at the time of any such Underwritten Offering, enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with the Underwriter(s) selected by a majority-in-interest of the Demanding Holder (<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such Underwriter(s) is reasonably satisfactory to the Company); <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that any obligation of any such Investor to indemnify any Person pursuant to any such underwriting agreement shall be several, not joint and several, among such Investors selling Registrable Securities, and such liability shall be limited to the net amount received by any such Investor from the sale of his, her or its Registrable Securities pursuant to such Underwritten Offering, and the relative liability of each such Investor shall be in proportion to such net amounts).

2.1.4 Reduction of Offering in Connection with Demand Registration. If the managing Underwriter(s) in an Underwritten Offering effected pursuant to a Demand Registration in good faith advises the Company and the Demanding Holders in writing that the dollar amount or number of shares of Registrable Securities which the Demanding Holders desire to sell, taken together with all other shares of Common Stock or other securities which the Company desires to sell and the shares of Common Stock, if any, as to which a registration has been requested pursuant to separate written contractual piggy-back registration rights held by other stockholders of the Company who desire to sell, exceeds the maximum dollar amount or maximum number of shares that can be sold in such offering without adversely affecting the proposed offering price, the timing, the distribution method, or the probability of success of such offering (such maximum dollar amount or maximum number of shares, as applicable, the "Maximum Number of Shares"), then the Company shall include in such registration: (i) first, the Registrable Securities as to which Demand Registration has been requested by the Demanding Holders (pro rata in accordance with the number of shares that each such Person has requested be included in such registration, regardless of the number of shares held by each such Person (such proportion is referred to herein as "Pro Rata")) up to the maximum amount that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares; (ii) second, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Shares has not been reached under the foregoing clause (i), the shares of Common Stock or other securities that the Company desires to sell that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares has not been reached under the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii), the shares of Common Stock or other securities for the account of other persons that the Company is obligated to register pursuant to then other written contractual arrangements with such persons and that can b

2.1.5 Demand Registration Withdrawal.

(a) If a majority-in-interest of the Demanding Holders disapprove of the terms of any underwriting or are not entitled to include all of their Registrable Securities in any offering, such majority-in-interest of the Demanding Holders may elect to withdraw from such offering by giving written notice to the Company and the Underwriter or Underwriters of their request to withdraw prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement filed with the Commission with respect to such Demand Registration. If the majority-in-interest of the Demanding Holders withdraws from a proposed offering relating to a Demand Registration, then such registration shall not count as a Demand Registration provided for in this Section 2.1. Notwithstanding the forgoing, an Investor may withdraw all or any portion of its Registrable Securities included in a Demand Registration from such Demand Registration at any time prior to the effectiveness of the applicable Registration Statement; provided that such withdrawal shall be irrevocable and, after making such withdrawal, an Investor shall no longer have any right to include Registrable Securities in the Demand Registration as to which such withdrawal was made.

(b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Company shall be responsible for the registration expenses described in Section 3.3 incurred in connection with a Registration pursuant to a Demand Registration or an Underwritten Offering prior to its withdrawal under this Section 2.1.5.

2.2 Piggy-Back Registration.

2.2.1 Piggy-Back Rights.

(a) If at any time on or after the Effective Date, the Company proposes to file a Registration Statement under the Securities Act with respect to an offering of equity securities, or securities or other obligations exercisable or exchangeable for, or convertible into, equity securities, by the Company for its own account or for stockholders of the Company for their account (or by the Company and by stockholders of the Company including, without limitation, pursuant to Section 2.1), other than a Registration Statement (i) filed in connection with any employee stock option or other benefit plan, (ii) for an exchange offer or offering of securities solely to the Company's existing stockholders, (iii) for an offering of debt that is convertible into equity securities of the Company, (iv) for a dividend reinvestment plan, (v) that is on Form S-4 (as promulgated under the Securities Act) relating to equity securities to be issued solely in connection with any acquisition of any entity or business or their then equivalents, or (vi) filed relating to equity securities to be issued under the PIPE Subscription Agreements, provided however, that the limitation under (vi) shall only apply to the first Registration Statement filed by the Company as required under the PIPE Subscription Agreements, then the Company shall (x) give written notice of such proposed filing to the holders of Registrable Securities as soon as practicable but in no event less than ten (10) days before the notice of such proposed filing date, which notice shall describe the amount and type of securities to be included in such offering, the intended method(s) of distribution, and the name of the proposed managing Underwriter or Underwriters, if any, of the offering, and (y) offer to the holders of Registrable Securities in such notice the opportunity to register the sale of such number of shares of Registrable Securities as such holders may request in writing within five (5) days following receipt of such notice (a "Piggy-Back Registration"). The Compa

(b) If at any time on or after the Effective Date, the Company proposes to effect an Underwritten Offering for its own account or for the account of stockholders of the Company (a "Company Underwritten Offering"), the Company shall notify, in writing, all Investors of Registrable Securities of such demand, and such Investor who thereafter wishes to include all or a portion of such Investor's Registrable Securities in such Underwritten Offering (each such Investor, a "Company Underwritten Shelf Offering Requesting Holder") shall so notify the Company, in writing, within five days after the receipt by such Investor of the notice from the Company. Upon receipt by the Company of any such written notification from a Company Underwritten Shelf Offering Requesting Holder, such Investor shall be entitled, subject to Sections 2.2.2 and 3.1.1 hereof, to have its Registrable Securities included in the Company Underwritten Offering. The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause the managing Underwriter or Underwriters of a proposed Underwritten Offering to permit the Registrable Securities requested to be included in a Piggy-Back Registration on the same terms and conditions as any similar securities of the Company and to permit the sale or other disposition of such Registrable Securities in accordance with the intended method(s) of distribution thereof. All holders of Registrable Securities proposing to distribute their securities through a Piggy-Back Registration that involves an Underwriter or Underwriters shall enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with the Underwriter or Underwriters selected for such Piggy-Back Registration; provided, however, that any obligation of any such Investor to indemnify any Person pursuant to any such underwriting agreement shall be several, not joint and several, among such Investors selling Registrable Securities, and such liability shall be limited to the net amount received by any such Investor from the sale of its Registrable Securities pursuant to such Underwritten Offering, and the relative liability of each such Investor shall be in proportion to such net amounts.. Notwithstanding the provisions set forth in the immediately preceding sentences, the right to a Piggy-Back Registration set forth under this Section 2.2.1 with respect to the Registrable Securities shall terminate on the seventh anniversary of the Effective Date.

2.2.2 <u>Reduction of Underwritten Offering in Connection with Piggy-Back Registration</u>. If the managing Underwriter or Underwriters for a Piggy-Back Registration that is to be an Underwritten Offering advises the Company and the holders of Registrable Securities participating in the Underwritten Offering in writing that the dollar amount or number of shares of Common Stock which the Company desires to sell in such Underwritten Offering, taken together with the shares of Common Stock, if any, as to which inclusion in such Underwritten Offering has been demanded pursuant to separate written contractual arrangements with persons other than the holders of Registrable Securities hereunder, the Registrable Securities as to which inclusion in such Underwritten Offering has been requested under Section 2.2.1 above, and the shares of Common Stock, if any, as to which inclusion in such Underwritten Offering has been requested pursuant to separate written contractual Piggy-Back Registration rights of other stockholders of the Company, exceeds the Maximum Number of Shares, then the Company shall include in any such registration:

- (a) If the Underwritten Offering is undertaken for the Company's account: (A) first, the shares of Common Stock or other equity securities that the Company desires to sell in such Underwritten Offering that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares; (B) second, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Shares has not been reached under the foregoing clause (A), the shares of Common Stock or other securities, if any, comprised of Registrable Securities, as to which registration has been requested pursuant to the applicable written contractual piggy-back registration rights of such security holders, Pro Rata, that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares; and (C) third, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Shares has not been reached under the foregoing clauses (A) and (B), the shares of Common Stock or other securities for the account of other persons that the Company is obligated to register pursuant to written contractual piggy-back registration rights with such persons and that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares;
- (b) If the registration is a "demand" registration undertaken at the demand of persons other than either the holders of Registrable Securities, (A) first, the shares of Common Stock or other securities for the account of the demanding persons and the shares of Common Stock or other securities comprised of Registrable Securities, Pro Rata, as to which registration has been requested pursuant to the terms hereof, that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares; (B) second, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Shares has not been reached under the foregoing clause (A), the shares of Common Stock or other securities that the Company desires to sell that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares; (C) third, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Shares has not been reached under the foregoing clauses (A) and (B), the shares of Common Stock or other securities for the account of other persons that the Company is obligated to register pursuant to written contractual arrangements with such persons, that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares.

2.2.3 <u>Piggy-Back Registration Withdrawal</u>. Any holder of Registrable Securities may elect to withdraw such holder's request for inclusion of Registrable Securities in any Piggy-Back Registration by giving written notice to the Company and the Underwriter(s) (if any) of such request to withdraw prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement. The Company (whether on its own determination or as the result of a withdrawal by persons making a demand pursuant to separate written contractual obligations) may withdraw a Registration Statement filed with the Commission in connection with a Piggy-back Registration at any time prior to the effectiveness of such Registration Statement. In the case of any Underwritten Offering in connection with any Piggy-back Registration, any participating Investor shall have the right to withdraw their respective Registrable Securities from such Underwritten Offering prior to the pricing of such Underwritten Offering. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Company shall pay all expenses incurred by the holders of Registrable Securities in connection with such Piggy-Back Registration or Underwritten Offering prior to its withdrawal as provided in Section 3.3.

2.3 Resale Shelf Registration Rights.

2.3.1 Registration Statement Covering Resale of Registrable Securities. The Company shall prepare and file or cause to be prepared and filed with the Commission, no later than sixty (60) days following the Effective Date (the "Filing Deadline"), a Registration Statement for an offering to be made on a continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 of the Securities Act or any successor thereto registering the resale from time to time by holders of all of the Registrable Securities held by the Holders (the "Resale Shelf Registration Statement"). The Resale Shelf Registration Statement shall be on Form S-3 (or, if Form S-3 is not available to be used by the Company at such time, on Form S-1 or another appropriate form permitting Registration of such Registrable Securities for resale). If the Resale Shelf Registration Statement is initially filed on Form S-1 and thereafter the Company becomes eligible to use Form S-3 for secondary sales, the Company shall, as promptly as practicable, cause such Resale Shelf Registration Statement to be amended, or shall file a new replacement Resale Shelf Registration Statement, such that the Resale Shelf Registration Statement is on Form S-3. The Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Resale Shelf Registration Statement to be declared effective as soon as possible after filing, but in no event later than thirty (30) days following the Filing Deadline (the "Effectiveness Deadline"); provided, however, that the Effectiveness Deadline shall be extended to sixty (60) days after the Filing Deadline if the Registration Statement is reviewed by, and receives comments from, the Commission; provided, however, that the Company's obligations to include the Registrable Securities held by a holder in the Resale Shelf Registration Statement are contingent upon such holder furnishing in writing to the Company such information regarding the holder, the securities of the Company held by the holder and the intended method of disposition of the Registrable Securities as shall be reasonably requested by the Company to effect the registration of the Registrable Securities, and the holder shall execute such documents in connection with such registration as the Company may reasonably request that are customary of a selling stockholder in similar situations. Once effective, the Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to keep the Resale Shelf Registration Statement and Prospectus included therein continuously effective and to be supplemented and amended to the extent necessary to ensure that such Registration Statement is available or, if not available, to ensure that another Registration Statement is available, under the Securities Act at all times until the earliest of (i) the date on which all Registrable Securities and other securities covered by such Registration Statement have been disposed of in accordance with the intended method(s) of distribution set forth in such Registration Statement and (ii) the date on which all Registrable Securities and other securities covered by such Registration Statement have ceased to be Registrable Securities. The Registration Statement filed with the Commission pursuant to this subsection 2.3.1 shall contain a Prospectus in such form as to permit any holder to sell such Registrable Securities pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act (or any successor or similar provision adopted by the Commission then in effect) at any time beginning on the effective date for such Registration Statement (subject to lock-up restrictions under the Lock-up Agreement and the Release Date under the IPO Escrow Agreement), and shall provide that such Registrable Securities may be sold pursuant to any method or combination of methods legally available to, and requested by, holders of the Registrable Securities.

2.3.2 Amendments and Supplements. Subject to the provisions of Section 2.3.1 above, the Company shall promptly prepare and file with the Commission from time to time such amendments and supplements to the Resale Shelf Registration Statement and Prospectus used in connection therewith as may be necessary to keep the Resale Shelf Registration Statement effective and to comply with the provisions of the Securities Act with respect to the disposition of all the Registrable Securities. If any Resale Shelf Registration Statement filed pursuant to Section 2.3.1 is filed on Form S-3 and thereafter the Company becomes ineligible to use Form S-3 for secondary sales, the Company shall promptly notify the holders of such ineligibility and use its commercially reasonable efforts to file a shelf registration on an appropriate form as promptly as practicable to replace the shelf registration statement on Form S-3 and have such replacement Resale Shelf Registration Statement declared effective as promptly as practicable and to cause such replacement Resale Shelf Registration Statement declared effective as promptly as practicable Shelf Registration Statement is available or, if not available, that another Resale Shelf Registration Statement is available, for the resale of all the Registrable Securities have ceased to be Registrable Securities; provided, however, that at any time the Company once again becomes eligible to use Form S-3, the Company shall cause such replacement Resale Shelf Registration Statement, such that the Resale Shelf Registration Statement is once again on Form S-3.

2.3.3 SEC Cutback. Notwithstanding the registration obligations set forth in this Section 2.3, in the event the Commission informs the Company that all of the Registrable Securities cannot, as a result of the application of Rule 415, be registered for resale as a secondary offering on a single registration statement, the Company agrees to promptly (i) inform each of the holders thereof and use its commercially reasonable efforts to file amendments to the Resale Shelf Registration Statement as required by the Commission and/or (ii) withdraw the Resale Shelf Registration Statement and file a new registration statement (a "New Registration Statement") on Form S-3, or if Form S-3 is not then available to the Company for such registration statement, on such other form available to register for resale the Registrable Securities as a secondary offering; provided, however, that prior to filing such amendment or New Registration Statement, the Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to advocate with the Commission for the registration of all of the Registrable Securities in accordance with any publicly-available written or oral guidance, comments, requirements or requests of the Commission staff (the "SEC Guidance"). Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, if any SEC Guidance sets forth a limitation on the number of Registrable Securities permitted to be registered on a particular Registration Statement as a secondary offering (and notwithstanding that the Company used diligent efforts to advocate with the Commission for the registration of all or a greater number of Registrable Securities), unless otherwise directed in writing by a holder as to further limit its Registrable Securities to be included on the Registration Statement, the number of Registrable Securities to be registered on such Registration Statement will be reduced Pro Rata among all such selling shareholders whose securities are included in such Registration Statement, subject to a determination by the Commission that certain holders must be reduced first based on the number of Registrable Securities held by such holders. In the event the Company amends the Resale Shelf Registration Statement or files a New Registration Statement, as the case may be, under clauses (i) or (ii) above, the Company will use its commercially reasonable efforts to file with the Commission, as promptly as allowed by Commission or SEC Guidance provided to the Company or to registrants of securities in general, one or more registration statements on Form S-3 or such other form available to register for resale those Registrable Securities that were not registered for resale on the Resale Shelf Registration Statement, as amended, or the New Registration Statement.

2.3.4 <u>Underwritten Shelf Takedown</u>. At any time and from time to time after a Resale Shelf Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission, the holders of Registrable Securities may request to sell all or any portion of the Registrable Securities in an underwritten offering that is registered pursuant to the Resale Shelf Registration Statement (each, an "<u>Underwritten Shelf Takedown</u>"); provided, however, that the Company shall only be obligated to effect an Underwritten Shelf Takedown if such offering shall include securities with a total offering price (including piggyback securities and before deduction of underwriting discounts) reasonably expected to exceed, in the aggregate, \$10,000,000. All requests for Underwritten Shelf Takedowns shall be made by giving written notice to the Company at least ten (10) days prior to the public announcement of such Underwritten Shelf Takedown, which shall specify the approximate number of Registrable Securities proposed to be sold in the Underwritten Shelf Takedown and the expected price range (net of underwriting discounts and commissions) of such Underwritten Shelf Takedown. The Company shall include in any Underwritten Shelf Takedown the securities requested to be included by any holder (each a "<u>Takedown Requesting Holder</u>") at least 48 hours prior to the public announcement of such Underwritten Shelf Takedown pursuant to written contractual piggyback registration rights of such holder (including those set forth herein). All such holders proposing to distribute their Registrable Securities through an Underwritten Shelf Takedown under this subsection 2.3.4 shall enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with the Underwriter(s) selected for such Underwritten Offering by the majority-in-interest of the Takedown Requesting Holders initiating the Underwritten Shelf Takedown.

2.3.5 **Reduction of Underwritten Shelf Takedown**. If the managing Underwriter(s) in an Underwritten Shelf Takedown, in good faith, advise the Company and the Takedown Requesting Holders in writing that the dollar amount or number of Registrable Securities that the Takedown Requesting Holders desire to sell, taken together with all other shares of the Common Stock or other equity securities that the Company desires to sell, exceeds the Maximum Number of Shares, then the Company shall include in such Underwritten Shelf Takedown, as follows: (i) first, the Registrable Securities of the Takedown Requesting Holders, on a Pro Rata basis, that can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares; and (ii) second, to the extent that the Maximum Number of Shares has not been reached under the foregoing clause (i), the Common Stock or other equity securities that the Company desires to sell, which can be sold without exceeding the Maximum Number of Shares.

2.3.6 Registrations effected pursuant to this Section 2.3 shall not be counted as Demand Registrations effected pursuant to Section 2.1. Under no circumstances shall the Company be obligated to effect more than an aggregate of three (3) Underwritten Shelf Takedowns in any 12-month period.

3. REGISTRATION PROCEDURES.

- 3.1 Filings; Information. Whenever the Company is required to effect the registration of any Registrable Securities pursuant to Section 2, the Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to effect the registration and sale of such Registrable Securities in accordance with the intended method(s) of distribution thereof as expeditiously as practicable, and in connection with any such request:
- 3.1.1 Filing Registration Statement; Restriction on Registration Rights. The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to, as expeditiously as possible after receipt of a request for a Demand Registration pursuant to Section 2.1, prepare and file with the Commission a Registration Statement on any form for which the Company then qualifies or which counsel for the Company shall deem appropriate and which form shall be available for the sale of all Registrable Securities to be registered thereunder in accordance with the intended method(s) of distribution thereof, and shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such Registration Statement to become effective and use its commercially reasonable efforts to keep it effective for the period required by Section 3.1.3; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to (but may, at its sole option) (a) effect any Demand Registration or an Underwritten Offering or (b) file a Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto) or effect an Underwritten Offering if the Company has determined in good faith that the sale of Registrable Securities pursuant a Registration Statement would require disclosure of material non-public information not otherwise required to be disclosed under applicable securities laws (i) which disclosure would have a material adverse effect on the Company or (ii) relating to a material transaction involving the Company (any such period, a "Blackout Period"); provided, however, that in no event shall any Blackout Period together with other Blackout Periods exceed an aggregate of 60 days in any consecutive 12-month period. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not exercise its rights under this Section 3.1.1 to invoke a Blackout Period unless it applies the same Blackout Period restrictions contained herein to all other securityholders of the Company with contractual registration rights.
- 3.1.2 <u>Copies</u>. The Company shall, prior to filing a Registration Statement or Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, furnish without charge to the holders of Registrable Securities included in such registration, and such holders' legal counsel, copies of such Registration Statement as proposed to be filed, each amendment and supplement to such Registration Statement (in each case including all exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein), the Prospectus included in such Registration Statement, and such other documents as the holders of Registrable Securities included in such registration or legal counsel for any such holders may request in order to facilitate the disposition of the Registrable Securities owned by such holders.
- 3.1.3 Amendments and Supplements. The Company shall prepare and file with the Commission such amendments, including post-effective amendments, and supplements to such Registration Statement and the Prospectus used in connection therewith as may be necessary to keep such Registration Statement effective and in compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act until all Registrable Securities and other securities covered by such Registration Statement have been disposed of in accordance with the intended method(s) of distribution set forth in such Registration Statement or such securities have been withdrawn.

3.1.4 Notification. After the filing of a Registration Statement, the Company shall promptly, and in no event more than five (5) Business Days after such filing, notify the holders of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement of such filing, and shall further notify such holders promptly and confirm such advice in writing in all events within five (5) Business Days of the occurrence of any of the following: (i) when such Registration Statement becomes effective; (ii) when any posteffective amendment to such Registration Statement becomes effective; (iii) the issuance or threatened issuance by the Commission of any stop order (and the Company shall take all actions required to prevent the entry of such stop order or to remove it if entered); and (iv) any written comments by the Commission or any request by the Commission for any amendment or supplement to such Registration Statement or any Prospectus relating thereto or for additional information or of the occurrence of an event requiring the preparation of a supplement or amendment to such Prospectus so that, as thereafter delivered to the purchasers of the securities covered by such Registration Statement, such Prospectus will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and promptly make available to the holders of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement any such supplement or amendment; except that not less than two (2) Business Days before filing with the Commission a Registration Statement or not less than one (1) Business Day before the filing of any related Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, including documents incorporated by reference, the Company shall (y) furnish to the holders of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement and to the legal counsel for any such holders, copies of all such documents proposed to be filed and (z) cause its officers and directors, counsel and independent registered public accountants to respond to such inquiries as shall be necessary, in the reasonable opinion of respective counsel to each such holder, to conduct a reasonable investigation within the meaning of the Securities Act. The Company shall not file any Registration Statement or Prospectus or amendment or supplement thereto, including documents incorporated by reference, to which such holders or their legal counsel shall object in good faith, provided that, the Company is notified of such objection in writing no later than two (2) Business Days after the holders have been so furnished copies of a Registration Statement or one (1) Business Day after the holders have been so furnished copies of any related Prospectus or amendments or supplements thereto.

3.1.5 <u>State Securities Laws Compliance</u>. The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to (i) register or qualify the Registrable Securities covered by the Registration Statement under such securities or "blue sky" laws of such jurisdictions in the United States as the holders of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement (in light of their intended plan of distribution) may request and (ii) take such action necessary to cause such Registrable Securities covered by the Registration Statement to be registered with or approved by such other governmental authorities as may be necessary by virtue of the business and operations of the Company and do any and all other acts and things that may be necessary or advisable to enable the holders of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement to consummate the disposition of such Registrable Securities in such jurisdictions; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Company shall not be required to qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to qualify but for this paragraph or subject itself to taxation in any such jurisdiction.

3.1.6 <u>Agreements for Disposition</u>. The Company shall enter into customary agreements (including, if applicable, an underwriting agreement in customary form) and take such other actions as are reasonably required in order to expedite or facilitate the disposition of such Registrable Securities. The representations, warranties and covenants of the Company in any underwriting agreement which are made to or for the benefit of any Underwriters, to the extent applicable, shall also be made to and for the benefit of the holders of Registrable Securities included in such registration statement. No holder of Registrable Securities included in such registration statement shall be required to make any representations or warranties in the underwriting agreement except, if applicable, with respect to such holder's organization, good standing, authority, title to Registrable Securities, lack of conflict of such sale with such holder's material agreements and organizational documents, and with respect to written information relating to such holder that such holder has furnished in writing expressly for inclusion in such Registration Statement.

- 3.1.7 <u>Cooperation</u>. The principal executive officer of the Company, the principal financial officer of the Company, the principal accounting officer of the Company and all other officers and members of the management of the Company shall cooperate fully in any offering of Registrable Securities hereunder, which cooperation shall include, without limitation, the preparation of the Registration Statement with respect to such offering and all other offering materials and related documents, and participation in meetings with Underwriters, attorneys, accountants and potential investors.
- 3.1.8 Records. The Company shall make available for inspection by the holders of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement, any Underwriter participating in any disposition pursuant to such registration statement and any attorney, accountant or other professional retained by any holder of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement or any Underwriter, all financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents and properties of the Company, as shall be necessary to enable them to exercise their due diligence responsibility, and cause the Company's officers, directors and employees to supply all information requested by any of them in connection with such Registration Statement.
- 3.1.9 Opinions and Comfort Letters. Upon request, the Company shall furnish to each holder of Registrable Securities included in any Registration Statement a signed counterpart, addressed to such holder, of (i) any opinion of counsel to the Company delivered to any Underwriter and (ii) any comfort letter from the Company's independent public accountants delivered to any Underwriter. In the event no legal opinion is delivered to any Underwriter, the Company shall furnish to each holder of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement, at any time that such holder elects to use a prospectus, an opinion of counsel to the Company to the effect that the Registration Statement containing such prospectus has been declared effective and that no stop order is in effect.
- 3.1.10 <u>Earnings Statement</u>. The Company shall comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the Commission and the Securities Act, and make available to its stockholders, as soon as practicable, an earnings statement covering a period of twelve (12) months, which earnings statement shall satisfy the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 thereunder.
- 3.1.11 <u>Listing</u>. The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause all Registrable Securities included in any registration to be listed on such exchanges or otherwise designated for trading in the same manner as similar securities issued by the Company are then listed or designated or, if no such similar securities are then listed or designated, in a manner satisfactory to the holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities included in such registration.

- 3.1.12 <u>Road Show</u>. If the registration involves the registration of Registrable Securities involving gross proceeds in excess of \$25,000,000, the Company shall use its reasonable efforts to make available senior executives of the Company to participate in customary "road show" presentations that may be reasonably requested by the Underwriter in any Underwritten Offering.
- 3.1.13 <u>Regulation M</u>. The Company shall take no direct or indirect action prohibited by Regulation M under the Exchange Act; <u>provided</u>, that, to the extent that any prohibition is applicable to the Company, the Company will take all reasonable action to make any such prohibition inapplicable.
- 3.2 Obligation to Suspend Distribution. Upon receipt of any notice from the Company of the happening of any event of the kind described in Section 3.1.4(iv), or, in the case of a resale registration on Form S-3 pursuant to Section 2.3 hereof, upon any suspension by the Company, pursuant to a written insider trading compliance program adopted by the Company's Board of Directors, of the ability of all "insiders" covered by such program to transact in the Company's securities because of the existence of material non-public information, each holder of Registrable Securities included in any registration shall immediately discontinue disposition of such Registrable Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement covering such Registrable Securities until such holder receives the supplemented or amended Prospectus contemplated by Section 3.1.4(iv) or the restriction on the ability of "insiders" to transact in the Company's securities is removed, as applicable, and, if so directed by the Company, each such holder will deliver to the Company all copies, other than permanent file copies then in such holder's possession, of the most recent Prospectus covering such Registrable Securities at the time of receipt of such notice.
- 3.3 Registration Expenses. The Company shall bear all costs and expenses incurred in connection with any Demand Registration pursuant to Section 2.1, any Piggy-Back Registration pursuant to Section 2.2, and any registration on Form S-3 effected pursuant to Section 2.3, and all expenses incurred in performing or complying with its other obligations under this Agreement, whether or not the Registration Statement becomes effective, including, without limitation: (i) all registration and filing fees; (ii) fees and expenses of compliance with securities or "blue sky" laws (including fees and disbursements of counsel in connection with blue sky qualifications of the Registrable Securities); (iii) printing expenses; (iv) the Company's internal expenses (including, without limitation, all salaries and expenses of its officers and employees); (v) the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing of the Registrable Securities as required by Section 3.1.11; (vi) Financial Industry Regulatory Authority fees; (vii) fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company and fees and expenses for independent certified public accountants retained by the Company (including the expenses or costs associated with the delivery of any opinions or comfort letters requested pursuant to Section 3.1.9); (viii) the reasonable fees and expenses of any special experts retained by the Company in connection with such registration; and (ix) the reasonable fees and expenses of one legal counsel selected by the holders of a majority-in-interest of the Registrable Securities included in such registration in an amount not to exceed \$25,000. The Company shall have no obligation to pay any underwriting discounts or selling commissions attributable to the Registrable Securities being sold by the holders thereof or any fees and disbursements of its counsel in connection therewith, which underwriting discounts or selling commissions and fees and disbursements of its counsel shall be borne by such holders. Additionally, in an Underwritten Offeri

3.4 Holders' Information. The holders of Registrable Securities shall provide such information as may reasonably be requested by the Company, or the managing Underwriter, if any, in connection with the preparation of any Registration Statement, including amendments and supplements thereto, in order to effect the registration of any Registrable Securities under the Securities Act pursuant to Section 2 and in connection with the Company's obligation to comply with Federal and applicable state securities laws. The Company's obligations to include the Registrable Securities in any Registration Statement under this Agreement are contingent upon each holder of Registrable Securities furnishing in writing to the Company such information regarding such holder, the securities of the Company held by holder and the intended method of disposition of the Registrable Securities as shall be reasonably requested by the Company to effect the registration of the Registrable Securities, and such holder shall execute such documents in connection with such registration as the Company may reasonably request that are customary of a selling stockholder in similar situations.

4. INDEMNIFICATION AND CONTRIBUTION.

4.1 Indemnification by the Company. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Investor and each other holder of Registrable Securities, and each of their respective officers, employees, affiliates, directors, partners, members, attorneys and agents, and each person, if any, who controls an Investor and each other holder of Registrable Securities (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act) (each, an "Investor Indemnified Party"), from and against any expenses, losses, judgments, claims, damages or liabilities, whether joint or several, arising out of or based upon any untrue statement (or allegedly untrue statement) of a material fact contained in (or incorporated by reference in) any Registration Statement under which the sale of such Registrable Securities was registered under the Securities Act, any Prospectus contained in the Registration Statement, or free writing prospectus (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act or any successor rule thereto), or any amendment or supplement to such Registration Statement, or any filing under any state securities law required to be filed or furnished, or arising out of or based upon any omission (or alleged omission) to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or any violation by the Company of the Securities Act or any rule or regulation promulgated thereunder applicable to the Company and relating to action or inaction required of the Company in connection with any such registration; and the Company shall promptly reimburse the Investor Indemnified Party for any legal and any other expenses reasonably incurred by such Investor Indemnified Party in connection with investigating and defending any such expense, loss, judgment, claim, damage, liability or action; provided, however, that the Company will not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such expense, loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon any untrue statement or allegedly untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in such Registration Statement, Prospectus, or free writing prospectus, or any such amendment or supplement, in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished to the Company, in writing, by such selling holder expressly for use therein, and shall reimburse the Company, its directors and officers, and each other selling holder or controlling Person for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by any of them in connection with investigation or defending any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action. The Company also shall indemnify any Underwriter of the Registrable Securities, their officers, affiliates, directors, partners, members and agents and each person who controls such Underwriter (within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, as applicable) on substantially the same basis as that of the indemnification provided above in this Section 4.1.

4.2 <u>Indemnification by Holders of Registrable Securities</u>. Each selling holder of Registrable Securities will, , in the event that any registration is being effected under the Securities Act pursuant to this Agreement of any Registrable Securities held by such selling holder, indemnify and hold harmless the Company, each of its directors, officers, agents and employees, each Person, if any, who controls the Company (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), each Underwriter (if any), and each other selling holder and each other person, if any, who controls another selling holder or such Underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the directors, officers, agents or employees of such controlling Persons, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, against any losses, claims, judgments, damages or liabilities, whether joint or several, insofar as such losses, claims, judgments, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees and other expenses) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or allegedly untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Registration Statement under which the sale of such Registrable Securities was registered under the Securities Act, any Prospectus contained in the Registration Statement, or any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement, or arise out of or are based upon any omission or the alleged omission to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statement therein not misleading, if the statement or omission was made in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished in writing to the Company by such selling holder expressly for use therein, and shall reimburse the Company, its directors and officers, and each other selling holder or controlling Person for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by any of them in connection with investigation or defending any such loss

4.3 Conduct of Indemnification Proceedings. Promptly after receipt by any person of any notice of any loss, claim, damage or liability or any action in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to Section 4.1 or 4.2, such person (the "Indemnified Party") shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against any other person for indemnification hereunder, notify such other person (the "Indemnifying Party") in writing of the loss, claim, judgment, damage, liability or action; provided, however, that the failure by the Indemnified Party to notify the Indemnifying Party shall not relieve the Indemnifying Party from any liability which the Indemnifying Party may have to such Indemnified Party hereunder, except and solely to the extent the Indemnifying Party is actually prejudiced by such failure. If the Indemnified Party is seeking indemnification with respect to any claim or action brought against the Indemnified Party, then the Indemnifying Party shall be entitled to participate in such claim or action, and, to the extent that it wishes, jointly with all other Indemnifying Parties, to assume control of the defense thereof with counsel satisfactory to the Indemnified Party. After notice from the Indemnifying Party to the Indemnified Party of its election to assume control of the defense of such claim or action, the Indemnifying Party shall not be liable to the Indemnified Party for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by the Indemnified Party in connection with the defense thereof other than reasonable costs of investigation; provided, however, that in any action in which both the Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party are named as defendants, the Indemnified Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel (but no more than one such separate counsel) to represent the Indemnified Party and its controlling persons who may be subject to liability arising out of any claim in respect of which indemnity may be sought by the Indemnified Party against the Indemnifying Party, with the fees and expenses of such counsel to be paid by such Indemnifying Party if, based upon the written opinion of counsel of such Indemnified Party, representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between them. No Indemnifying Party shall, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party, consent to entry of judgment or effect any settlement of any claim or pending or threatened proceeding in respect of which the Indemnified Party is or could have been a party and indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such Indemnified Party, unless such judgment or settlement includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Party from all liability arising out of such claim or proceeding.

4.4 Contribution.

- 4.4.1 If the indemnification provided for in the foregoing Sections 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3 is unavailable to any Indemnified Party in respect of any loss, claim, damage, liability or action referred to herein, then each such Indemnifying Party, in lieu of indemnifying such Indemnified Party, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Party as a result of such loss, claim, damage, liability or action in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the Indemnified Parties and the Indemnifying Parties in connection with the actions or omissions which resulted in such loss, claim, damage, liability or action, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of any Indemnified Party and any Indemnifying Party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by such Indemnified Party or such Indemnifying Party and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.
- 4.4.2 The parties hereto agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 4.4 were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in the immediately preceding Section 4.4.1.
- 4.4.3 The amount paid or payable by an Indemnified Party as a result of any loss, claim, damage, liability or action referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth above, any legal or other expenses incurred by such Indemnified Party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 4.4, no holder of Registrable Securities shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the dollar amount of the net proceeds (after payment of any underwriting fees, discounts, commissions or taxes) actually received by such holder from the sale of Registrable Securities which gave rise to such contribution obligation. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

5. RULE 144.

5.1 Rule 144. The Company covenants that it shall file any reports required to be filed by it under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and shall take such further action as the holders of Registrable Securities may reasonably request, all to the extent required from time to time to enable such holders to sell Registrable Securities without registration under the Securities Act within the limitation of the exemptions provided by Rule 144 under the Securities Act, as such Rules may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission.

6. MISCELLANEOUS.

- 6.1 Other Registration Rights. The Company represents and warrants that, except as disclosed in the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-251557) and registration rights granted to certain investors pursuant to the PIPE Subscription Agreements, no person, other than the holders of the Registrable Securities, has any right to require the Company to register any of the Company's share capital for sale or to include the Company's share capital in any registration filed by the Company for the sale of share capital for its own account or for the account of any other person.
- 6.2 <u>Assignment; No Third Party Beneficiaries</u>. This Agreement and the rights, duties and obligations of the Company hereunder may not be assigned or delegated by the Company in whole or in part. This Agreement and the rights, duties and obligations of the holders of Registrable Securities hereunder may be freely assigned or delegated by such holder of Registrable Securities in conjunction with and to the extent of any transfer of Registrable Securities by any such holder. This Agreement and the provisions hereof shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of each of the parties, to the permitted assigns of the Investors or holder of Registrable Securities or of any assignee of the Investors or holder of Registrable Securities. This Agreement is not intended to confer any rights or benefits on any persons that are not party hereto other than as expressly set forth in Article 4 and this Section 6.2.
- 6.3 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals or other communications (collectively, "Notices") required or permitted to be given hereunder or which are given with respect to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be personally served, delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, telex or facsimile, addressed as set forth below, or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Notice shall be deemed given on the date of service or transmission if personally served or transmitted by telegram, telex or facsimile; provided, that if such service or transmission is not on a Business Day or is after normal business hours, then such notice shall be deemed given on the next Business Day. Notice otherwise sent as provided herein shall be deemed given on the next Business Day following timely delivery of such notice to a reputable air courier service with an order for next-day delivery.

To the Company:

Better Therapeutics, Inc. (f/k/a Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp II) 548 Market St #49404 San Francisco, CA 94104 Attention: Kevin Appelbaum, Chief Executive Officer

Email: kevin@bettertx.com

with a copy to (which copy shall not constitute notice):

Goodwin Procter LLP 100 Norther Avenue Boston, MA 02210 Attention: Arthur R. McGivern E-mail: AMcGivern@goodwinlaw.com

To an Investor, to the address set forth below such Investor's name on Exhibit A hereto.

- 6.4 <u>Severability</u>. This Agreement shall be deemed severable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of any term or provision hereof shall not affect the validity or enforceability of this Agreement or of any other term or provision hereof. Furthermore, in lieu of any such invalid or unenforceable term or provision, the parties hereto intend that there shall be added as a part of this Agreement a provision as similar in terms to such invalid or unenforceable provision as may be possible that is valid and enforceable.
- 6.5 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- 6.6 Entire Agreement. This Agreement (including all agreements entered into pursuant hereto and all certificates and instruments delivered pursuant hereto and thereto) constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior and contemporaneous agreements, representations, understandings, negotiations and discussions between the parties, whether oral or written.
- 6.7 <u>Modifications and Amendments</u>. Any term of this Agreement may be amended, modified or terminated and the observance of any term of this Agreement may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance, and either retroactively or prospectively) with the written consent of the Company and the holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities then outstanding.
- 6.8 <u>Titles and Headings</u>. Titles and headings of sections of this Agreement are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction of any provision of this Agreement.
- 6.9 Waivers and Extensions. Any party to this Agreement may waive any right, breach or default which such party has the right to waive, provided that such waiver will not be effective against the waiving party unless it is in writing, is signed by such party, and specifically refers to this Agreement. Waivers may be made in advance or after the right waived has arisen or the breach or default waived has occurred. Any waiver may be conditional. No waiver of any breach of any agreement or provision herein contained shall be deemed a waiver of any preceding or succeeding breach thereof nor of any other agreement or provision herein contained. No waiver or extension of time for performance of any obligations or acts shall be deemed a waiver or extension of the time for performance of any other obligations or acts.

- 6.10 Remedies Cumulative. In the event that the Company fails to observe or perform any covenant or agreement to be observed or performed under this Agreement, the Investor or any other holder of Registrable Securities may proceed to protect and enforce its rights by suit in equity or action at law, whether for specific performance of any term contained in this Agreement or for an injunction against the breach of any such term or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Agreement or to enforce any other legal or equitable right, or to take any one or more of such actions, without being required to post a bond. None of the rights, powers or remedies conferred under this Agreement shall be mutually exclusive, and each such right, power or remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to any other right, power or remedy, whether conferred by this Agreement or now or hereafter available at law, in equity, by statute or otherwise.
- 6.11 <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be governed by, interpreted under, and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware applicable to agreements made and to be performed within the State of Delaware, without giving effect to any choice-of-law provisions thereof that would compel the application of the substantive laws of any other jurisdiction.
- 6.12 <u>Waiver of Trial by Jury</u>. Each party hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waives the right to a trial by jury in any action, suit, counterclaim or other proceeding (whether based on contract, tort or otherwise) arising out of, connected with or relating to this Agreement, the transactions contemplated hereby, or the actions of the Investor in the negotiation, administration, performance or enforcement hereof.
- 6.13 <u>Term</u>. This Agreement shall terminate upon the earlier of (i) the third anniversary of the date of this Agreement or (ii) the date as of which (A) all of the Registrable Securities have been sold pursuant to a Registration Statement (but in no event prior to the applicable period referred to in Section 4(a)(3) of the Securities Act and Rule 174 thereunder (or any successor rule promulgated thereafter by the Commission)) or (B) the holders of all Registrable Securities are permitted to sell the Registrable Securities under Rule 144 (or any similar provision) under the Securities Act without limitation on the amount of securities sold or the manner of sale.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement to be executed and delivered by their duly authorized representatives as of the date first written above.		
	COMPANY:	
	BETTER THERAPEUTICS, INC.	
	By: Name: Title:	
23		

PRE-IPO INVESTORS:
Mountain Crest Capital, LLC
Name: Title:
Nelson Haight
Todd Milbourn
Wenhua Zhang
24

OPCO INVESTORS:

David P. Perry 2015 Trust

By:

Name: David P. Perry Title: Trustee

Kevin Appelbaum, or his successor(s), as Trustee of the Kevin Appelbaum Revocable Trust under Revocable Trust Declaration dated May 16, 2020, as amended

By:

Name: Kevin Appelbaum

Title: Trustee

EXHIBIT A

Name and Address of Investors

PRE-IPO INVESTORS:

Mountain Crest Capital, LLC 311 W. 43rd Street, 12th Floor New York, NY 10036

Nelson Haight 311 W. 43rd Street, 12th Floor New York, NY 10036

Todd Milbourn 311 W. 43rd Street, 12th Floor New York, NY 10036

Wenhua Zhang 311 W. 43rd Street, 12th Floor New York, NY 10036

OPCO INVESTORS:

David P. Perry 2015 Trust c/o Blouin & Company, Inc. 2020 Commonwealth Avenue Newton, MA 02466

Kevin Appelbaum, or his successor(s), as Trustee of the Kevin Appelbaum Revocable Trust under Revocable Trust Declaration dated May 16, 2020, as amended 19460 Stafford Loop Bend, OR 97702

Better Therapeutics to Become Publicly Traded Prescription Digital Therapeutics Company via Merger with Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II

Transaction values Better Therapeutics at a pro forma fully diluted enterprise value of approximately \$187 million with existing Better Therapeutics shareholders rolling over 100% of their equity into equity of the combined company

Transaction expected to provide up to \$113 million of cash proceeds, including a fully committed \$50 million PIPE and up to \$57.5 million of cash held in the Mountain Crest II trust account assuming no redemptions

The PIPE was led by Farallon, RS Investments, Sectoral, and Monashee, with participation from other undisclosed investors

Better Therapeutics also received commitments through a separate private placement of \$6 million

Transaction is expected to close in the summer of 2021, with the combined company expected to trade on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "BTTX"

SAN FRANCISCO and NEW YORK, April 7, 2021 – Better Therapeutics, Inc. a prescription digital therapeutics company delivering cognitive behavioral therapy to address the root causes of cardiometabolic diseases, will go public, raising up to \$113 million to advance its robust pipeline of products to treat cardiometabolic diseases, conditions which cost the U.S. healthcare system almost \$500 billion each year. Better Therapeutics has entered into a definitive merger agreement with Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp II (Nasdaq: MCAD; "Mountain Crest II"), a publicly traded special purpose acquisition corporation or SPAC. The transaction values Better Therapeutics at a pro forma fully diluted enterprise value of approximately \$187 million with existing Better Therapeutics shareholders rolling over 100% of their equity into equity of the combined company. Upon completion of the transaction, which is anticipated in the summer 2021, the combined company will operate as Better Therapeutics and securities are expected to be listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "BTTX."

The transaction includes a \$50 million private investment in public equity (PIPE) from leading healthcare investors and thought leaders that are led by Farallon Capital Management, RS Investments, Sectoral Asset Management, and Monashee Investment Management, with participation from other undisclosed investors. Better Therapeutics has also received commitments through a separate private placement of \$6 million.

The proceeds of the transaction will be used to advance Better Therapeutics' lead product for the treatment of type 2 diabetes, BT-001, to marketing authorization by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration and advance Better Therapeutics' pipeline of prescription digital therapeutics for a range of cardiometabolic diseases.

Better Therapeutics Overview

Better Therapeutics has created a platform for the development of prescription digital therapeutics (PDT) for the treatment of diabetes, heart disease and other cardiometabolic conditions. The Better Therapeutics platform blends clinical, behavioral and psychological inputs into a series of therapy lessons and skill-building modules designed to isolate and shift the underlying thoughts and beliefs which guide diet and lifestyle behaviors that are the root causes of a wide range of cardiometabolic diseases. The delivery of behavioral therapy enables changes in neural pathways of the brain and leads to behavioral change. These therapies and the resulting changes hold the potential to lower healthcare costs to treat these conditions and improve patient health.

Better Therapeutics' first PDT (BT-001) is being evaluated in a pivotal trial as a treatment for type 2 diabetes used under physician supervision. It is anticipated that following marketing authorization, primary care providers will prescribe, and insurers will reimburse Better Therapeutics' PDTs much like they would a traditional medication.

Management Comments

David Perry, Co-founder and Executive Chairman of Better Therapeutics commented, "Today, 34 million people in the U.S. have been diagnosed with type 2 diabetes and another 88 million are considered prediabetic. We believe we have an immense opportunity to fundamentally change the treatment paradigm for these individuals with our PDT platform. Multiple studies published in peer-reviewed medical journals support our proposition that our digital therapeutics have the potential to improve blood glucose and HbA1c levels similar to drug therapies. We believe that by addressing the underlying causes of disease, our products have the potential to improve patient health while reducing treatment costs."

Kevin Appelbaum, Co-founder and Chief Executive Officer of Better Therapeutics, added, "This is a unique time to build a company like Better Therapeutics. Patients, doctors and insurers have grown increasingly comfortable with digitally delivered solutions, including prescription digital therapeutics, and we are uniquely positioned to change the way some of the most prevalent and costly diseases are treated."

"I am thrilled to take the second Mountain Crest SPAC to the next phase of our deal process, and the founding team at Better Therapeutics has a track record of creating successful companies by focusing on large and disruptive market opportunities," said Dr. Suying Liu, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Mountain Crest II. "We are excited to partner with them to accelerate the development and commercialization of the Better Therapeutics platform, which aims to deliver life changing outcomes to patients," Dr. Liu continued.

Key Transaction Terms

The transaction, which has been unanimously approved by the Boards of Directors of Better Therapeutics and Mountain Crest II, is subject to approval by the Better Therapeutics' stockholders, Mountain Crest II's stockholders and other customary closing conditions. The proposed business combination is expected to be completed in the summer of 2021.

A more detailed description of the transaction terms and a copy of the definitive merger agreement will be included in a Current Report on Form 8-K to be filed by Mountain Crest II with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). Mountain Crest II will file a registration statement (which will contain a joint proxy statement/prospectus) with the SEC in connection with the transaction.

Advisors

Cowen is acting as exclusive financial advisor and capital markets advisor to Better Therapeutics. Lake Street is also serving as a capital markets advisor. Goodwin Procter LLP is acting as legal counsel to Better Therapeutics in the transaction. Chardan is acting as exclusive M&A advisor and financial advisor to Mountain Crest II. Loeb & Loeb LLP is acting as legal counsel to Mountain Crest II. Cowen is acting as sole placement agent to Mountain Crest II on the PIPE. Shearman & Sterling LLP is acting as legal counsel to the placement.

Investor Presentation

A prerecorded presentation made by the management teams of both Better Therapeutics and Mountain Crest II regarding the transaction will be available on the website of Better Therapeutics at www.BetterTx.com. Mountain Crest II will also file the presentation with the SEC in a Current Report on Form 8-K, which will be accessible at www.sec.gov.

About Better Therapeutics

Better Therapeutics is a prescription digital therapeutics (PDT) company delivering a novel form of behavior-based therapy to address the root causes of cardiometabolic diseases. Better Therapeutics has developed a proprietary platform for the development of FDA-regulated, software-based therapies for type 2 diabetes, heart disease and other conditions. The cognitive behavioral therapy delivered by Better Therapeutics' PDT enables changes in neural pathways of the brain so lasting changes in behavior become possible. Addressing the underlying causes of these diseases has the potential to dramatically improve patient health while lowering healthcare costs. Better Therapeutics' PDTs are intended to be prescribed by physicians and reimbursed like traditional medicines. For more information, visit: bettertx.com

About Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II

Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II is a blank check company formed for the purpose of effecting a merger, share exchange, asset acquisition, share purchase, reorganization or similar business combination with one or more businesses. Mountain Crest II 's efforts to identify a prospective target business will not be limited to a particular industry or geographic region, although the company intends to focus on operating businesses in North America.

Important Information about the Proposed Business Combination and Where to Find It

In connection with the proposed business combination, Mountain Crest II will file a registration statement on Form S-4 containing a proxy statement/prospectus (the "Form S-4") with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). The Form S-4 will include a proxy statement to be distributed to holders of Mountain Crest II's common stock in connection with Mountain Crest II's solicitation of proxies for the vote by Mountain Crest II's shareholders with respect to the proposed transaction and other matters as described in the Form S-4, as well as the prospectus relating to the offer of securities to be issued to Better Therapeutics' stockholders in connection with the proposed business combination. After the Form S-4 has been filed and declared effective, Mountain Crest II will mail a definitive proxy statement, when available, to its stockholders. Investors and security holders and other interested parties are urged to read the Form S-4, any amendments thereto and any other documents filed with the SEC carefully and in their entirety when they become available because they will contain important information about Mountain Crest II, Better Therapeutics and the proposed business combination. Additionally, Mountain Crest II will file other relevant materials with the SEC in connection with the business combination. Copies of these documents may be obtained free of charge at the SEC's web site at www.sec.gov. Securityholders of Mountain Crest II are urged to read the Form S-4 and the other relevant materials when they become available before making any voting decision with respect to the proposed business combination because they will contain important information. The information contained on, or that may be accessed through, the website referenced in this press release is not incorporated by reference into, and is not a part of, this press release.

Participants in the Solicitation

Mountain Crest and Better Therapeutics and their respective directors and executive officers may be deemed participants in the solicitation of proxies with respect to the proposed business combination under the rules of the SEC. Securityholders may obtain more detailed information regarding the names, affiliations, and interests of certain of Mountain Crest's executive officers and directors in the solicitation by reading Mountain Crest's Form S-4 and other relevant materials filed with the SEC in connection with the proposed business combination when they become available. Information about Mountain Crest II's directors and executive officers and their ownership of Mountain Crest II common stock is set forth in Mountain Crest II's annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020, dated March 30, 2021, as modified or supplemented by any Form 3 or Form 4 filed with the SEC since the date of that filing. Other information regarding the interests of Mountain Crest II's participants in the proxy solicitation, which in some cases, may be different than those of their stockholders generally, will be set forth in the Form S-4 relating to the proposed business combination when it becomes available. These documents can be obtained free of charge at the SEC's web site at www.sec.gov.

Better Therapeutics and its directors and executive officers may also be deemed to be participants in the solicitation of proxies from the stockholders of Mountain Crest II in connection with the proposed business combination. A list of the names of such directors and executive officers and information regarding their interests in the proposed business combination will be included in the Form S-4 for the proposed business combination.

Non-Solicitation

This press release shall not constitute a solicitation of a proxy, consent, or authorization with respect to any securities or in respect of the proposed business combination. This press release shall also not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy any securities, nor shall there be any sale of securities in any states or jurisdictions in which such offer, solicitation, or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification under the securities laws of any such jurisdiction. No offering of securities shall be made except by means of a prospectus meeting the requirements of Section 10 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or an exemption therefrom.

Forward-Looking Statements

Certain statements made in this press release are "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the safe harbor provisions under the United States Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, including statements about the parties' ability to close the proposed business combination and related transactions, the anticipated benefits of the proposed business combination, and the financial condition, results of operations, earnings outlook and prospects of Mountain Crest II and/or the proposed business combination and related transactions and may include statements for the period following the consummation of the proposed business combination and related transactions. In addition, any statements that refer to projections (including EBITDA, adjusted EBITDA, EBITDA margin and revenue projections), forecasts or other characterizations of future events or circumstances, including any underlying assumptions, are forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements are typically identified by words such as "plan," "believe," "expect," "anticipate," "intend," "outlook," "estimate," "forecast," "project," "continue," "could," "may," "might," "possible," "potential," "predict," "should," "would" and other similar words and expressions, but the absence of these words does not mean that a statement is not forward-looking.

The forward-looking statements are based on the current expectations of the management of Mountain Crest II and Better Therapeutics, as applicable, and are inherently subject to uncertainties and changes in circumstances and their potential effects and speak only as of the date of such statement. There can be no assurance that future developments will be those that have been anticipated. These forward-looking statements involve a number of risks, uncertainties or other assumptions that may cause actual results or performance to be materially different from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements including: risks related to Better Therapeutics' strategies and its PDTs, such as the willingness of the FDA to approve PDTs and insurance companies to reimburse their use; the ability to complete the proposed business combination due to the failure to obtain approval from Mountain Crest II's stockholders or satisfy other closing conditions in the definitive merger agreement; the amount of any redemptions by existing holders of Mountain Crest II's common stock; the ability to recognize the anticipated benefits of the business combination; other risks and uncertainties included under the header "Risk Factors" in the registration statement on Form S-4 to be filed by Mountain Crest II, in the final prospectus of Mountain Crest II for its initial public offering dated January 7, 2021 and its annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020; and in Mountain Crest II's other filings with the SEC.

###

Media Contact Heidi Chokeir, Ph.D. heidi.chokeir@canalecomm.com +1 619 203 5391



INVESTOR PRESENTATION | MARCH 2021

Pioneering a prescription digital therapeutics platform for cardiometabolic diseases

Dicelaime

This presentation ("Presentation") is for informational purposes only to assist interested parties in making their own evaluation with respect to the proposed business combination (the "Business Combination") between Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II ("Mountain Crest") and Better Therapeutics, Inc. ("Better Tx" or the "Company,"). The information contained herein does not purport to be all-inclusive and none of Mountain Crest, the Company, Cowen & Company, LC or any of their respective affiliates nor any of its or their control persons, officers, directors, employees or representatives makes any representation or warranty, express or implied, as to the accuracy, completeness or reliability of the information contained in this Presentation, and consult owns under the accuracy, completeness or reliability of the information contained in this Presentation or warranty, express or implied, as to the accuracy, completeness or reliability of the information contained in this Presentation or warranty made by any other person, firm or corporation (including, without limitation, Cowen & Company, LLC, or any of their respective affiliates or control persons, officers, directors and employees) in making its investment or decision to invest in the Company, None of Mountain Crest, the Company, LLC or any of their respective affiliates nor any of its or their control persons, officers, directors, employees or representatives, shall be liable to the reader for any information set forth herein or any action taken or not taken by any reader, including any investment in shares of Mountain Crest or the Company.

Certain information contained in this Presentation relates to or is based on studies, publications, surveys and the Company's own internal estimates and research. In addition, all of the market data included in this Presentation involves a number of assumptions and limitations, and there can be no guarantee as to the accuracy or reliability of such assumptions. Finally, while the Company believes its internal research is reliable, such research has not been verified by any independent source. This meeting and any information communicated at this meeting are strictly confidential and should not be discussed outside your organization.

Forward-Looking Statements. Certain statements in this Presentation may be considered forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements generally relate to future events or Mountain Crest's or the Company's future financial or operating performance. For example, statements concerning the following include forward-looking statements: the growth of the Company's business and its ability to realize expected results; our clinical development pipeline and commercial launch; the viability of its growth strategy, including commercial capability, trends and developments in the industry; the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic; the advantages and potential of its solution; its visibility into future financial performance, its total addressable market; and the potential of the Business Combination on the Company. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as "may," "should", "expect," "intend", "will", "estimate", "anticipate", "believe", "predict", "potential" or "continue", or the negatives of these terms or variations of them or similar terminology. Such forward-looking statements are subject to risks, uncertainties, and other factors which could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by such forward looking statements. These forward-looking statements are based upon estimates and assumptions that, while considered reasonable by Mountain Crest and its management, and the Company and its management, as the case may be, are inherently uncertain. New risks and uncertainties may emerge from time to time, and it is not possible to predict all risks and uncertainties. You should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements in this Presentation, which speak only as of the date they are made and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the cautionary statements herein. Neither Mountain Crest nor the Company undertakes any duty to update these forward-looking statements.

Projections. This Presentation contains certain financial forecast information of BetterTx. Such financial forecast information constitutes forward-looking information, and is for illustrative purposes only and should not be relied upon as necessarily being indicative of future results. The assumptions and estimates underlying such financial forecast information are inherently uncertain and are subject to a wide variety of significant business, economic, competitive and other risks and uncertainties. See "Forward-Looking Statements" such Actual results may differ materially from the results contemplated by the financial forecast information contained in this Presentation, and the inclusion of such information in this Presentation should not be regarded as a representation by any person that the results reflected in such forecasts will be achieved.

Additional Information. In connection with the proposed Business Combination, Mountain Crest intends to file with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-4 containing a preliminary proxy statement/prospectus of Mountain Crest, and after the registration statement is declared effective, Mountain Crest will mail a definitive proxy statement/prospectus relating to the proposed Business Combination to its shareholders. This Presentation does not contain all the information that should be considered concerning the proposed Business Combination and is not intended to form the basis of any investment decision or any other decision in respect of the Business Combination. Mountain Crest's shareholders and other interested persons are advised to read, when available, the preliminary proxy statement/prospectus and the amendments thereto and the definitive proxy statement/prospectus and other documents filed in connection with the proposed Business Combination, as these materials will contain important information about the Company, Mountain Crest and the Business Combination. When available, the definitive proxy statement/prospectus and other relevant materials for the proposed Business Combination will be mailed to shareholders of Mountain Crest and the Business Combination. Shareholders will also be able to obtain copies of the preliminary proxy statement/prospectus, the definitive proxy statement/prospectus and other documents filed with the SEC, without charge, once available, at the SEC's website at www.sec.gov, or by directing a request to: Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. It

Participants in the Solicitation. Mountain Crest, the Company and their respective directors and executive officers may be deemed participants in the solicitation of proxies from Mountain Crest's shareholders with respect to the proposed Business Combination. A list of the names of Mountain Crest's directors and executive officers and a description of their interests in Mountain Crest is contained in Mountain Crest's final prospectus relating to its initial public offering, dated January 11, 2021, which was filed with the SEC and is available free of charge at the SEC's website at www.sec.gov, or by directing a request to Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II. Additional information regarding the interests of the participants in the solicitation of proxies from Mountain Crest's shareholders with respect to the proposed Business Combination will be contained in the proxy statement/prospectus for the proposed Business Combination when available.

No Offer or Solicitation. This communication is for informational purposes only and does not constitute, or form a part of, an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy any securities, and there shall be no sale of securities in any jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification under the securities laws of any such jurisdiction. No offer of securities shall be made except by means of a prospectus meeting the requirements of Section 10 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and otherwise in accordance with applicable law.



Risk Factors

The list below of risk factors has been prepared as part of the Business Combination. The risks presented below are certain of the general risks related to the business of BetterTx and the Business Combination, and such list is not exhaustive. The list below is qualified in its entirety by disclosures contained in future documents filed or furnished by Mountain Crest and BetterTx with the SEC. If BetterTx cannot address any of the following risks and uncertainties effectively, or any other risks and difficulties that may arise in the future, its business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. The risks described below are not the only risks that BetterTx faces. Additional risks that BetterTx currently does not know about or that it currently believes to be immaterial may also impair its business, financial condition or results of operations. You should review the investor presentation and perform your own due diligence prior to making an investment in Mountain Crest and BetterTx.

Risks Related to BetterTx's Business

- BetterTx has a history of net losses, anticipates increasing expenses in the future, and may not be able to achieve or maintain profitability
- Positive results from pilot studies of BetterTx's prescription digital therapeutics, including BT-001, are not necessarily predictive of the results of later stage trials, including BetterTx's ongoing pivotal study of BT-001.
- If clinical trials of BT-001 or any of BetterTx's other prescription digital therapeutics fails to produce results necessary to support regulatory clearance or approval, BetterTx will be unable to commercialize these products.
- Interim, "topline," and preliminary data from BetterTx's clinical trials may change as more patient data become available and are subject to confirmation, audit, and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.
- BetterTx's prescription digital therapeutics are novel and subject to FDA clearance or approval before being prescribed by physicians. If BetterTx fails to achieve this clearance or approval, BetterTx may be unable to commercialize its products and generate revenue
- The insurance coverage and reimbursement status of novel products, such as prescription digital therapeutics, is uncertain. Failure to obtain or maintain adequate coverage and reimbursement for BT-001 or BetterTx's other prescription digital therapeutics, if approved, will limit BetterTx's ability to market those products and decrease BetterTx's ability to generate revenue.
- If patients or physicians are not willing to change current practices to adopt BetterTx's prescription digital therapeutics, if cleared or approved, BetterTx's novel prescription digital therapeutics will fail to gain increased market acceptance, and BetterTx's business will be adversely affected.
- Failure to comply with post-clearance or approval regulatory requirements could subject BetterTx to enforcement actions, including substantial penalties, and might require BetterTx to recall or withdraw a product from the market.
- The market for prescription digital therapeutics is new, rapidly evolving, and increasingly competitive, as the healthcare industry in the United States is undergoing significant structural change, which makes it difficult to forecast demand for BetterTx's prescription digital therapeutics, assuming they are cleared or approved. As a result, all projections included herein are speculative and subject to change.
- The COVID-19 pandemic could have an adverse impact on BetterTx's business, operations, and the markets and communities in which it operates.
- BetterTx is subject to data privacy and security laws and regulations governing BetterTx's collection, use, disclosure, or storage of personally identifiable information, including protected health information and payment card data, which may impose restrictions on BetterTx and BetterTx's operations and subject BetterTx to penalties if it is unable to fully comply with such laws.
- BetterTx may be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws, false claims laws health information privacy and security laws, and other health care laws and regulations. If BetterTx is unable to comply, or have not fully complied, with such laws, BetterTx could face substantial penalties.
- BetterTx may be subject to legal proceedings and litigation, including intellectual property and privacy disputes, which are costly to defend and could materially harm BetterTx's business and results of operations.

Risks Related to the Business Combination

- The consummation of the Business Combination is subject to a number of conditions, including entry into a definitive agreement and plan of merger (the "Merger Agreement"), and if those conditions are not satisfied or waived, the Merger Agreement may be terminated in accordance with its terms and the Business Combination may not be completed.
- · There is no guarantee that a stockholder's decision whether to redeem its shares for a pro rata portion of the Trust Account will put the stockholder in a better economic position.
- If the Business Combination benefits do not meet the expectations of investors or securities analysts, the market price of Mountain Crest's securities or, following the consummation of the Business Combination, the combined company's securities may decline.
- Potential legal proceedings in connection with the Business Combination, the outcomes of which may be uncertain, could delay or prevent the completion of the Business Combination.

Better

TRANSACTION OVERVIEW

Better Therapeutics has agreed to a proposed business combination with Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II

Transaction Structure	\$57.5M SPAC; \$50.0M PIPE
Use of Proceeds	The company intends to use the net proceeds from this transaction to advance its clinical pipeline and for general corporate purposes
Valuation	\$150.0M on a pre-\$ and pre-PIPE transaction equity value basis
Timeline	Proposed transaction announcement date in early April

Better*



David Perry Co-Founder, Executive Chairman

Founder and CEO of 3 multi-billion dollar companies

Founding CEO of Indigo Agriculture

- Grew value to over \$3.5B over 5 years while raising \$1.2B
- First Ag Tech company to be valued over \$1B
- Named #1 on CNBC's "Top Disrupter" list in 2019

Co-Founder and CEO of Anacor Pharmaceuticals

- CEO from founding in 2002 through 2014
- Led company through IPO in 2010
- Sold to Pfizer in 2016 for \$5.5B

Founder and CEO of Chemdex

- · First business to business marketplace
- Led IPO in 1999
- Was briefly the fastest company to reach a \$10B market cap



Kevin Appelbaum
Co-Founder, Chief Executive Officer

CEO of Tria Beauty

- Created a new category of skincare by being the first to bring FDA-regulated (510k) medical lasers (class II) overthe-counter for home use
- Scaled from pre clinical to global commercial operations
- · Acquired in 2016

Senior Vice President, Growth & Innovation at Sephora

· Led digital transformation of multi-billion dollar retailer

CEO of Tavolo

- · Joint venture with the Culinary Institute of America
- $\boldsymbol{\cdot}$ Focus on improving culinary literacy to improve health
- · Acquired in 2000

Prior marketing / GM roles with Procter & Gamble & PepsiCo

Better*



Next Generation Therapeutics: Using Software Instead of Drugs

A Digital Therapeutics Platform – delivering novel cognitive behavioral therapy targeting the root causes of cardiometabolic diseases

Demonstrated Results- clinically meaningful results in multiple trials for Type 2 Diabetes and Hypertension

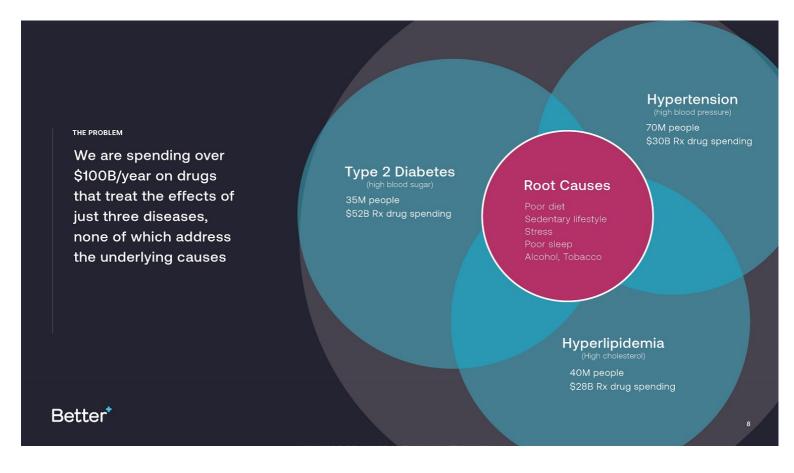
Major Market Opportunities – \$490 billion¹ spent in treating the effects of cardiometabolic diseases each year, while leaving the causes in place

Platform Leverage – because we treat common root causes, we believe can rapidly iterate our software and efficiently advance our pipeline with minimal product changes

1. Milken Institute. 2017

THE PROBLEM We are spending more and more money to get worse and worse outcomes ■ US Healthcare Expenditures (\$ in trillions) ■ Americans Diagnosed with Diabetes (millions) \$4 22.5 \$2 1965 1965 — US Healthcare Expenditures (\$ in trillions) ■ Americans Diagnosed with Obesity (millions) ■ US Healthcare Expenditures (\$ in trillions) ■ Americans Diagnosed with Heart Disease (millions) Ţ \$4 \$4 \$2 ์ 1965 1965 1985 1995 2005 2015

Better*



THE PROBLEM

There is ample evidence that focused Cognitive Behavioral Therapy (CBT) is effective at treating cardiometabolic diseases. However, traditional methods of CBT (1 on 1 or group therapy) are neither scalable nor affordable for the broader population.

"The results of this study show that PC-CBT lifestyle intervention [for patients with cardio-metabolic syndrome] leads to remarkable reductions in waist circumference, fasting serum-triglycerides levels, resting systolic blood tension, and improved quality of life when compared to the control group" 1

"The results of this meta-analysis showed that CBT can be effective in reducing depression symptoms and fasting glucose in diabetes patients with comorbid depression as well as in improving quality of life and anxiety in the long-term." ²



Treatment plans to treat cardio metabolic diseases with CBT are **not standardized** and different health professionals have different levels of success with their patients



Patients must commit to **8 - 20 CBT sessions** with their healthcare professional.³



Psychotherapists charge upwards of \$100/hour and not all patients have insurance that covers treatment. ⁴



Sources: 1. Zhang, Y., Mei, S., Yang, R. et al. Effects of lifestyle intervention using patient-centered cognitive behavioral therapy among patients with cardio-metabolic syndrome: a randomized, controlled trial. BMC Cardiovasc Disord 16, 227 (2016); 2. Li C., Xu D, Hu M, Tan Y, Zhang P, Li G, Chen L, A systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials of cognitive behavior therapy for patients with diabetes and depression. J Psychosom Res. 2017 Apr.9544-64-61. Turner, J. The use of cognitive behavioral therapy in diabetes care: A review and case study. Journal of Diabetes Nursing 14, 3 (2010); Mayo Clinic Cognitive Behavioral Therapy primer 4. Anxiety and Depression Association of America

Better Therapeutics was founded on the hypothesis that we could create software that would change patient behavior and treat underlying causes of cardiometabolic diseases; and deliver it in a scalable and affordable mobile application

Better*

REGULATORY PATHWAY

In 2017, the FDA established a pathway for the approval of software Our first submission will be a *de novo* classification request

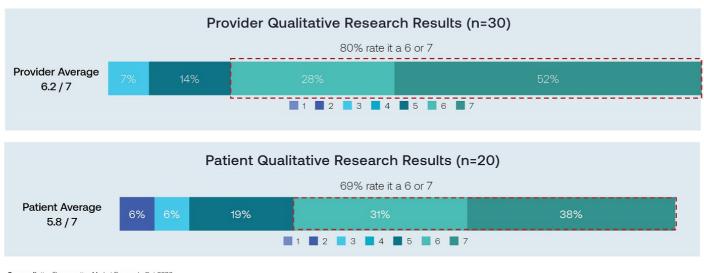
Subsequent submissions may be 510(k)s

Pear Therapeutics, Akili Interactive, Apple, Lilly, and Verily have received clearances via this approach in recent months

Better*

PROVIDER DEMAND

Both patients and healthcare providers are highly interested in treatment alternatives that address the underlying causes of disease



Source: Better Therapeutics Market Research, Oct 2020

Better*

PAYER COVERAGE

Payer research supports our pricing assumption

- Blinded interviews conducted with 8 key decision-makers across Commercial, Medicare and Medicaid payers
- Payers responded favorably to BT-001 target product profile with a willingness to reimburse within the range of other branded T2D treatments
- Payers indicated a high willingness to pay in our current forecasted pricing range



High Risk

- At this price range, payers will likely attempt to strictly manage BT-001 beyond label
- Not covered, Medical Exception only

Moderate Risk

- Payers will likely start implementing stricter management on par with branded, non-preferred T2D treatments
- Patient population may be restricted to inclusion/exclusion criteria from clinical trial

Low Risk

 Payers will likely cover with non-limiting criteria similar to branded, preferred T2D treatments

Better*

Now is a unique time to build a very valuable company; one that is based on Prescription Digital Therapeutics



We can't continue to pay more money for worse outcomes



CBT is well established to treat the underlying causes of these diseases



Better Therapeutics has created a software platform that has demonstrated clinically meaningful results in multiple trials



The FDA has established a pathway for the regulation of this type of novel technology and multiple companies have used it successfully



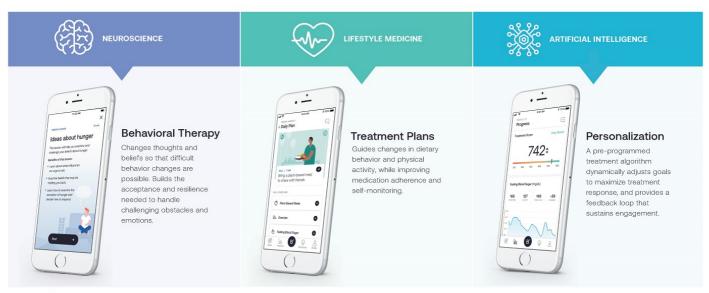
Payers are increasingly interested in these solutions and PBMs have created contracting capabilities



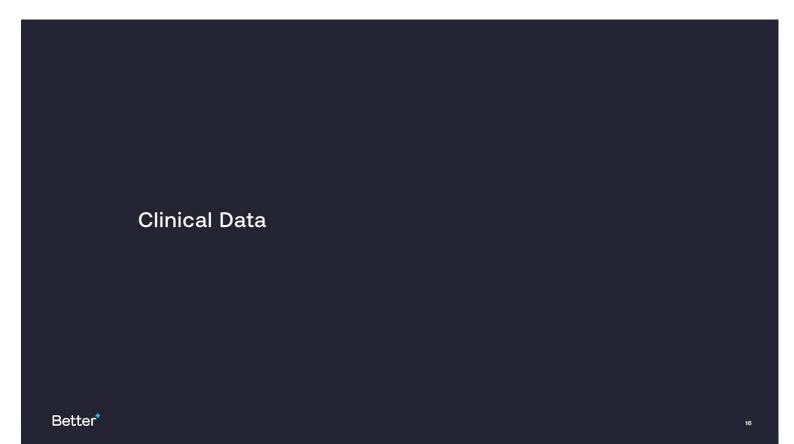
The field of digital health has significant momentum

Better*

We have created a software platform that has demonstrated clinically meaningful results in multiple trials



Better*



In early feasibility studies, we observed that our mobile app generated results similar to drug therapy when paired with health coaches

		Better (n=67)	Oral Anti Diabetes Medications¹ (n=27k)
	Annual US Sales	N/A	\$30B+2
Type 2 Diabetes Peer-reviewed and	Baseline, A1c	8.2%	6.6 - 10.0%
published, February 2018	A1c Change	-1.1%	-0.5 to -1.25%
	Duration of Treatment, weeks	12	12 - 52³

		Better (n=172)	Oral Anti Hypertensive Medications ⁴ (monotherapy, n=94k)
Hypertension Peer-reviewed and published, April 2019	Annual US Sales	N/A	\$20B+ ⁵
	Baseline BP, Systolic / Diastolic, mmHg	139 / 86	N/A
	Blood Pressure change	-12 / -6	-10 to -15 / -8 to -10
	Duration of Treatment, weeks	9	>= 8



The Effect of Oral Anti-diabetic Agents on AtC Levels, Diabetes Care, Volume 33(8); 2010 Aug. 2. Global Sales metrics from FiercePharma, Zion Market Research. 3. 74% of studies between 12 - 24 weeks. 4. Treatment efficacy of anti-hypertensive drugs in mono therapy or combination. Medicine (2016) 95:30

Our most recent pilot studied the effectiveness of the software alone, and we observed results similar to what was shown in earlier studies

Clinical Observations

Greater than expected changes in fasting blood glucose were observed

Data quality is high in frequency, prevalence and consistency of self-reporting

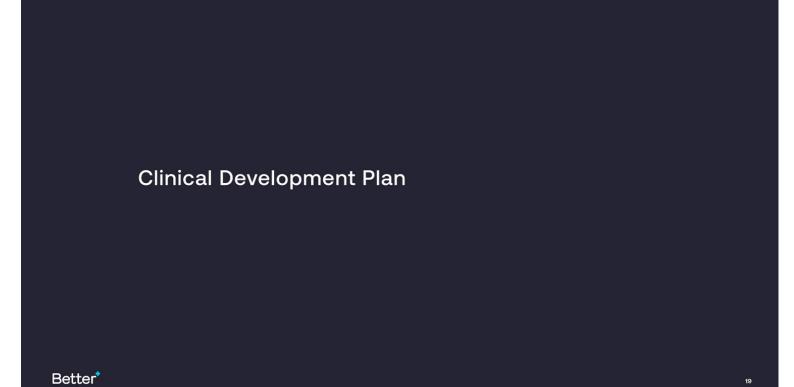
Greater engagement with behavioral therapy content results in greater improvement in blood glucose; even a low level of use resulted in meaningful improvement

Change in Fasting Blood Glucose (n = 80, enrolled with baseline A1c 7.0 to 11.0%)			
	All		
Study Week	Mean (mg/dL)	Est. A1c Change	
	-8.9	-0.4%	
4	-17.9	-0.8%	
6	-23.9	-1.0%	
8	-24.4	-1.1%	
10	-21.6	-0.9%	
12	-22.6	-1.0%	

¹ The FDA approvable endpoint for drugs is a reduction in A1c of -0.4% compared to control after 12 weeks of treatmen



² Type 2 diabetes is defined as an A1c of 6.5% or higher



A single pivotal trial to seek FDA authorization for the treatment of type 2 diabetes is underway and we expect data in Q4 2021

Sample Size: 648 participants with type 2 diabetes located in 5 geographically distinct US regions

Power: 90% power to detect 0.4% A1c difference with 0.05 alpha

Inclusion: 18-75 years old; baseline A1c 7% or above but less than 11%; stable drug regimen for 4 months prior to randomization

Exclusion: Use of prandial insulin; unstable A1c during 4 week run-in period; any unstable life-threatening medical condition; COVID-19

Randomization: 1:1 randomization to Standard of Care arm (control) or Standard of Care + BT-001 arm (intervention)

Primary Efficacy Endpoint: Day 90 Atc (difference in the mean change from baseline in Atc between groups)

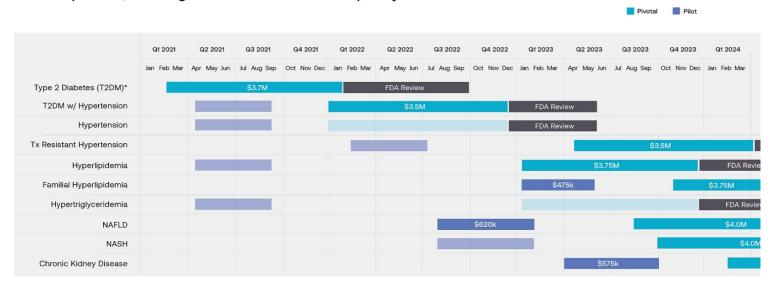
Secondary Efficacy Endpoint: Day 180 A1c (difference in the mean change from baseline in A1c between groups) **Primary Safety Endpoint:** Occurrence, relatedness & severity of adverse events at Day 90

Secondary Safety Endpoint: Occurrence, relatedness & severity of adverse events at Day 180

Exploratory Endpoints: Changes in insulin resistance, blood lipids, inflammation, blood pressure, cardiovascular risk score, weight, medications, quality of life; NPS (BT-001 only)



We believe we can develop this pipeline faster and at less cost than traditional therapeutics, allowing us to scale much more quickly.

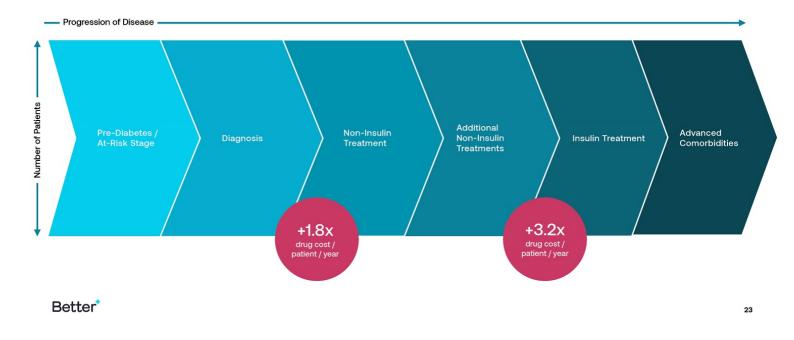




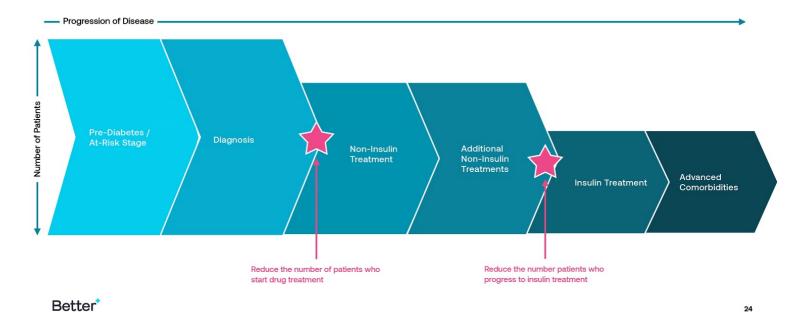
Better*

.

In the current treatment paradigm, disease symptoms worsen and healthcare costs increase for the remainder of life.



By treating the underlying causes of disease, we make a new paradigm possible; one in which disease progression stops and many patients are cured.



IMMEDIATE TOTAL ADDRESSABLE MARKET (TAM)

In diabetes alone, there is over \$40B of addressable drug spending on insured patients with uncontrolled diabetes.

Patients with

uncontrolled diabetes

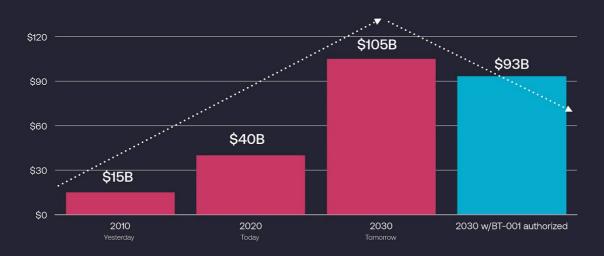
Covered by Commercial Payers or Medicare Part D

12M × 73% × \$4,500 = \$40B

Annual diabetes drug costs per patient

IMMEDIATE TOTAL ADDRESSABLE MARKET (TAM)

Diabetes drug spending is expected to grow by 2.5x over the next 10 years, but our approach could begin to reduce the cost of treating diabetes and almost every other metabolic disease.



Better*

26

BUSINESS MODEL

By choosing to seek FDA authorization for our products, we seek to fit seamlessly within the existing healthcare system to enable adoption and scale, while only changing the form of therapy

Aligned with Existing Clinical Guidelines



Physician examines patient



Physician diagnoses patient



Physician prescribes therapy



Payer reimburses like a drug



Patient remains in care of physician



New Product Form *requiring*Patient + Provider Education

Better*

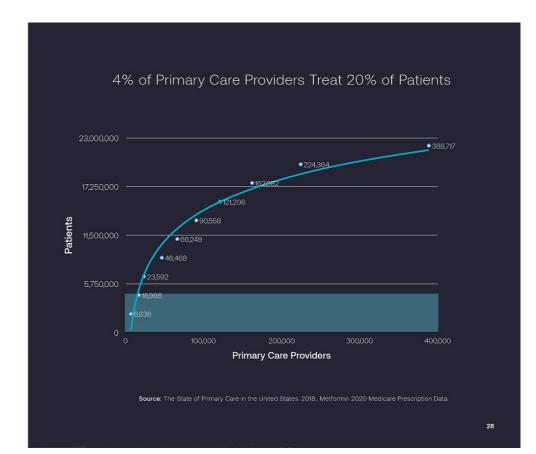
2

PROVIDER ENGAGEMENT

86% of type 2 diabetes patient care (pre insulin) is delivered by primary care providers.

Care is concentrated, with a small portion of providers caring for a disproportionate number of patients.

Primary Care Providers include: Family Practice, Internal Medicine, General Medicine and Geriatric Physicians, Nurse Practitioners and Physicians Assistants



GO-TO-MARKET

We plan to build a commercial capability to launch BT-001 and scale an emerging portfolio of digital therapeutics in primary care.

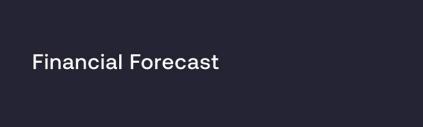
Commercial Team Composition

Role	Focus	Sizing 6 Mos. Post Clearance	Annualized Cost
Provider Engagement	Health System support, high priority provider relationships and patient education	~100	\$25M
Medical Liaisons	KOL engagement, Early Experience Program Support	~8	\$2 M
Payer Executives	Interface with payers to obtain coverage and access to BT-001	~4	\$1 M
Patient Services Specialists	Patient focused, coordinated virtual support for information and reimbursement support	~7	\$1 M
	Tota	1 120	ė20M

Better*

20



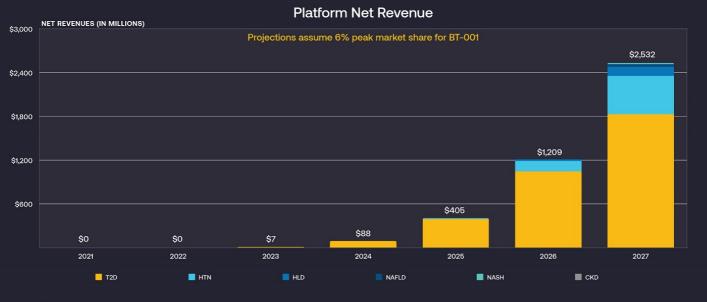


Better*

.



And Better Therapeutics' platform creates the opportunity to build a best in class Prescription Digital Therapeutics company



FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS \$40.8M

> Gross Proceeds Raised Since Company Formation in 2015

\$3.9M as of 3/14/21

Cash & Cash Equivalents

\$.6M as of 3/14/21

Debt (PPP loan which is expected to be forgiven)

Seed: \$2.0M

Q4 2015

Series A: \$22.2M

Q4 2017

Simple Agreements for Future Equity: \$16.6M

Q3 2020 - Q1 2021

Pro Forma Shares & Ownership at Transaction Closing (in millions) PF Shares Ownership SPAC Sponsor Shares SPAC Sponsor Shares (Mountain Crest) SPAC Sponsor Shares (Better Tx) 0.7% Public Shareholders 20.4% Better Tx Equity Roll-Over 17.7% Private Placement Shares 0.7% Underwriter's Shares 0.7% Shares from Rights Pro Forma Total Shares Outstanding 100.0% 28.2 Total Equity Value (\$10 per share) \$282 Less: Net Cash (98)

\$184

Sources

Common Stock Issued to Seller	\$150
Cash Held in Trust (Net of Redemptions)	\$58
Cash from Target Balance Sheet	
PIPE	\$50
Total Sources	\$258

Uses

Common Stock Issued to Target	\$150	
Cash out to Seller		
Payment of Transaction Expenses	\$10	
Cash to Balance Sheet	\$98	
Total Uses	\$258	

Better*

Pro Forma TEV

35

We expect multiple value creation milestones over the next two years



Heidi Chokeir, Managing Director, CanaleComm

SLIDE 1

Welcome to the Better Therapeutics / Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II (Mountain Crest") conference call of management's prepared remarks. We appreciate everyone joining us today.

SLIDE 2

The information discussed today is qualified in its entirety by the Form 8-K that has been filed today by Mountain Crest and may be accessed on the SEC's website, including the exhibits thereto.

The investor presentation that will be presented as part of today's discussion has been publicly filed with the SEC and posted on Better Therapeutics' website at www.bettertx.com, where it is available for download. Please review the disclaimers included therein and refer to that as the guide for today's call.

Also, statements we make during this call that are not statements of historical facts constitute forward-looking statements that are subject to risks, uncertainties, and other factors that could cause our actual results to differ from historical results and/or from our forecast, including those that forth in Mountain Crest's Form 8-K filed today and the exhibits thereto. For more information, please refer to the risks, uncertainties, and other factors discussed in Mountain Crest's SEC's filing.

SLIDE 3

All cautionary statements that we make during this call are applicable to any forward-looking statements we make wherever they appear. You should carefully consider the risks, uncertainties, and other factors discussed in Mountain Crest's SEC filings. Do not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements which we assume no responsibility for updating.

In addition, statements made today regarding expected cash and equity ownership following the transaction, do not take into account any possible redemptions of existing Mountain Crest shareholders prior to the business combination.

Hosting today's call are David Perry, chairman of Better Therapeutics, and Dr. Suying Liu, chairman and chief executive officer of Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II. I will now turn the call over to Dr. Suying Liu.

Dr. Suying Liu, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II

SLIDE 4

Thank you, and welcome everyone to the Better Therapeutics Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp II conference call. We are excited to announce that Mountain Crest has entered into a business combination agreement to combine its public company with Better Therapeutics.

We have about \$58 million in the Mountain Crest trust account, and we have raised \$50 million in committed PIPE proceeds. Upon closing, the combined company will have an anticipated enterprise value of approximately \$187 million and have about \$100 million of unrestricted cash on the balance sheet.

I will turn the call over to Better Therapeutics' Chairmen David Perry who has a track record of creating disruptive and successful companies over his career. He will provide an overview of the company and describe the opportunity it is pursuing.

David Perry, Executive Chairman, Better Therapeutics

SLIDE 5

Thank you, Suying.

As Suying said, I'm David Perry, co-founder and executive chairman of Better Therapeutics. Kevin Appelbaum and I started the company in 2015, and part of the reason that we started the company together is that we have a complementary skillset. I spent the last 22 years of my career focused on three companies, all of which achieved multi-billion dollar valuations. The most similar to Better Therapeutics was Anacor Pharmaceuticals, which I helped start in 2002, took public as the CEO in 2010, and Pfizer eventually bought Anacor in 2016 for \$5.5 billion.

The commonality across all these businesses is that they were disruptive solutions to really large problems and market opportunities, and we think Better Therapeutics is one of those as well.

Kevin has spent his career running companies in the consumer and medical device area. And the combination of our skillsets is really important for this kind of company. You need the discipline associated with running clinical trials and dealing with FDA regulated products, but also the skillset associated with designing delightful consumer applications and products.

SLIDE 6

To summarize Better Therapeutics, we're doing two things that are fundamentally different. One is obviously, we're developing therapeutics that are software instead of drugs. And the second is that with regard to metabolic diseases, we're treating the root causes of these diseases, rather than just the symptoms or the effects. We've built a digital platform that has the potential to generate multiple prescription digital therapeutics across a whole range of cardiometabolic disease, and we've demonstrated the efficacy of our first products in clinical trials.

The market opportunity, of course, is enormous. We spend almost half a trillion dollars a year treating the symptoms of these diseases with almost none of that investment going towards addressing root cause. And because the root causes of all these disease are similar or the same, we get enormous platform leverage. The product to treat one is very similar to the product to treat another metabolic disease.

SLIDE 7

So here you see the problem. The blue line in each of these cases is the total healthcare spending in the US, almost \$4 trillion a year. And the bar graphs represent the increasing incidence of various metabolic diseases, diabetes in the upper left, hypertension in the upper right, and so forth.

As you can see, we're continuing to spend more and more money to get worse and worse outcomes. And the reason for that, of course, is that we're spending all of that money to treat symptoms. So we get more and more people with the disease, and we spend more money to treat that disease.

SLIDE 8

The potential solution is to focus on root cause. And the root causes of most metabolic disease are pretty similar, and they start with poor diet and insufficient exercise. The beauty of addressing the root causes of any one of these diseases is that that's also addressing the root causes of others. So we tend to lower the symptoms of multiple diseases at once; and, of course, this dramatically reduces the product development cost and time.

SLIDE 9

So we knew all that in 2015, and we also realized that there was ample evidence in the scientific literature of a solution. Dedicated healthcare providers and physicians working one on one with patients or in small groups over and over demonstrated the ability to change the patient's behavior. And that change of behavior resulted in treating or, in some cases, reversing their metabolic disease. And these studies tracked patients for years and decades and saw continued efficacy. So that's the good news. The bad news is, of course, the solution is neither affordable nor scalable. We don't have enough healthcare professionals to go around to do one-on-one counseling with every diabetes patient.

SLIDE 10

So this is the hypothesis that we started Better Therapeutics on in 2015. We realized there's a huge problem. We realized that there was an existing solution, and our hypothesis was, maybe we can create software that would deliver that same sort of effect, be able to help patients change their behavior, and result in better outcomes for patients in a much more scalable and affordable way. This is the problem we've been working on since 2015; and as you'll see, we've made significant progress.

SLIDE 11

One of the things that has really been helpful is that since starting the company, the FDA established a clear pathway for the approval of software in 2017. This pathway is modeled after the medical device pathway, and multiple digital therapeutics have now received approval and clearance through this pathway.

SLIDE 12

Another thing really working in our favor is that patient and physician acceptance of digitally-delivered healthcare has really changed over the last few years, especially in the last 12 months. COVID has made people much more accepting of delivering healthcare or receiving healthcare remotely, and we benefit from that change.

CLIDE 12

And, finally, payers are also demonstrating the acceptance of this new form of therapy. We recently ran a research project where we had a third party talk to eight of the largest payers in the US on a blinded bases, and we discovered two important things. One is, payers are thinking about this the same way we are, that prescription digital therapeutics will be reimbursed as a pharmacy benefit; and two, that the price point that we're assuming in our financial projections is at the low to the middle of the range that they would expect to pay.

SLIDE 14

So finally, we think we're in a unique point in time to build a really important and valuable prescription digital therapeutics company. The opportunity is large, and the problem is getting worse. There's a well-established treatment paradigm for the treatment of metabolic diseases, and Better Therapeutics has created a software platform that has demonstrated efficacy in multiple clinical trials. The FDA has established a clear pathway for the approval of these types of products, and payers are increasingly interested in how these products can improve patient outcomes and lower their cost. And finally, there's enormous momentum across the entire field of digital health, partially as a result of the recent COVID pandemic. We think all of these create an extraordinary opportunity to build a company that can have a significant positive impact on the world and, be a very valuable company in the process.

We appreciate your time and look forward to keeping you updated on this journey. Thank you very much.

###

Important Information And Where To Find It

In connection with the proposed Business Combination, Mountain Crest will file a registration statement on Form S-4 containing proxy materials in the form of a proxy statement with the SEC. The Form S-4 will include a proxy statement to be distributed to holders of Mountain Crest's common stock in connection with Mountain Crest's solicitation of proxies for the vote by Mountain Crest's shareholders with respect to the proposed Business Combination and other matters as described in the Form S-4, as well as the prospectus relating to the offer of securities to be issued to Better Therapeutics's stockholders in connection with the proposed Business Combination. After the Form S-4 has been filed and declared effective, Mountain Crest will mail a definitive proxy statement, when available, to its stockholders. Investors and security holders and other interested parties are urged to read the Form S-4, any amendments thereto and any other documents filed with the SEC carefully and in their entirety when they become available because they will contain important information about Mountain Crest, Better Therapeutics and the proposed Business Combination. Additionally, Mountain Crest will file other relevant materials with the SEC in connection with the Business Combination. Copies may be obtained free of charge at the SEC's web site at www.sec.gov. Securityholders of Mountain Crest are urged to read the Form S-4 and the other relevant materials when they become available before making any voting decision with respect to the proposed Business Combination because they will contain important information about the Business Combination and the parties to the Business Combination.

Participants in the Solicitation

Mountain Crest and Better Therapeutics and their respective directors and executive officers may be considered participants in the solicitation of proxies with respect to the Business Combination under the rules of the SEC. Security holders may obtain more detailed information regarding the names, affiliations, and interests of certain of Mountain Crest's executive officers and directors in the solicitation by reading Mountain Crest's Form S-4 and other relevant materials filed with the SEC in connection with the Business Combination when they become available. Information about the directors and executive officers of Mountain Crest is set forth in Mountain Crest's annual report for the year ended December 31, 2021 on Form 10-K (the "Form 10-K"), which was filed with the SEC on March 30, 2021. Information regarding the persons who may, under the rules of the SEC, be deemed participants in the solicitation of the stockholders in connection with the Proposed Transactions will be set forth in the Form S-4 when it is filed with the SEC. These documents can be obtained free at www.sec.gov.

Better Therapeutics and its directors and executive officers may also be deemed to be participants in the solicitation of proxies from the stockholders of Mountain Crest in connection with the proposed Business Combination. A list of the names of such directors and executive officers and information regarding their interests in the proposed Business Combination will be included in the Form S-4 filed in connection withthe proposed Business Combination.

No Offer or Solicitation

This communication is not a proxy statement or solicitation of a proxy, consent or authorization with respect to any securities or in respect of the Proposed Transactions and shall not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy the securities of Mountain Crest or Better Therapeutics, nor shall there be any sale of any such securities in any state or jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation, or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification under the securities laws of such state or jurisdiction. No offering of securities shall be made except by means of a prospectus meeting the requirements of Section 10 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or an exemption therefrom.

Forward-Looking Statements

This communication contains forward-looking statements for purposes of the safe harbor provisions under the United States Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, including statements about the parties' ability to close the proposed Business Combination, the anticipated benefits of the proposed Business Combination, and the financial condition, results of operations, earnings outlook and prospects of Mountain Crest and/or Better Therapeutics and may include statements for the period following the consummation of the proposed Business Combination. In addition, any statements that refer to projections (including EBITDA, adjusted EBITDA, EBITDA margin and revenue projections), forecasts or other characterizations of future events or circumstances, including any underlying assumptions, are forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements are typically identified by words such as "plan," "believe," "expect," "anticipate," "intend," "outlook," "estimate," "forecast," "project," "continue," "could," "may," "might," "possible," "potential," "predict," "should," "would" and other similar words and expressions, but the absence of these words does not mean that a statement is not forward-looking.

The forward-looking statements are based on the current expectations of the management of Mountain Crest and Better Therapeutics, as applicable, and are inherently subject to uncertainties and changes in circumstances and their potential effects and speak only as of the date of such statement. There can be no assurance that future developments will be those that have been anticipated. These forward-looking statements involve a number of risks, uncertainties or other assumptions that may cause actual results or performance to be materially different from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements, including: risks related to Better Therapeutics 's strategies and its prescription digital therapeutics ("PDTs"), such as the willingness of the FDA to approve PDTs and insurance companies to reimburse their use; the ability to complete the proposed business combination due to the failure to obtain approval from Mountain Crest stockholders or satisfy other closing conditions in the definitive merger agreement; the amount of any redemptions by existing holders of Mountain Crest's common stock; the ability to recognize the anticipated benefits of the business combination; other risks and uncertainties included under the header "Risk Factors" in the registration statement on Form S-4 to be filed by Mountain Crest in the final prospectus of Mountain Crest for its initial public offering dated January 7, 2021 and its annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020 and in Mountain Crest's other filings with the SEC.